

Configuration Commands: g to z

- gas-ap-rate-limit, on page 13
- geolocation ftm initiator burst-duration, on page 14
- geolocation ftm initiator burst-size, on page 15
- geolocation ftm-responder advertise-ap-location, on page 16
- group, on page 17
- gtk-randomize, on page 18
- gnxi (Insecure Mode), on page 19
- gnxi (Secure Mode), on page 21
- hessid, on page 22
- high-density clients count, on page 23
- hotspot andp-server, on page 24
- hyperlocation, on page 25
- icon, on page 26
- icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual enable aggregate, on page 27
- icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-client throttle, on page 28
- icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-type throttle, on page 29
- icap subscription client exclude telemetry-data wlan, on page 30
- idle-timeout, on page 31
- ids (mesh), on page 32
- inactive-timeout, on page 33
- inner-auth-eap, on page 34
- inner-auth-non-eap, on page 36
- install abort, on page 37
- install add file activate commit, on page 38
- install add file flash activate issu commit, on page 39
- install add profile, on page 40
- install activate, on page 41
- install activate profile, on page 42
- install activate file, on page 43
- install commit, on page 44
- install remove profile default, on page 45
- install deactivate, on page 46
- install deactivate, on page 47

- install prepare, on page 48
- install prepare rollback, on page 49
- install rollback, on page 50
- interface vlan, on page 51
- ip access-group, on page 52
- ip access-list extended, on page 53
- ip access-list standard, on page 54
- ip address, on page 55
- ip arp-limit rate, on page 57
- ip admission, on page 58
- ip cef accounting non-recursive external, on page 59
- ip dhcp pool, on page 60
- ip dhcp-relay information option server-override, on page 62
- ip dhcp-relay source-interface, on page 64
- ip dhcp compatibility suboption, on page 65
- ip domain lookup, on page 66
- ip domain-name, on page 68
- ip flow-export destination, on page 69
- ip helper-address, on page 70
- ip http authentication, on page 73
- ip http auth-retry, on page 75
- ip http active-session-modules, on page 76
- ip http client secure-ciphersuite, on page 77
- ip http secure-ciphersuite, on page 78
- ip http secure-server, on page 80
- ip http server, on page 82
- ip http session-module-list, on page 84
- ip igmp snooping, on page 86
- ip mac-binding, on page 87
- ip multicast-routing distributed, on page 88
- ip multicast vlan, on page 89
- ip nat inside, on page 90
- ip nat outside, on page 91
- ip nat pool, on page 92
- ip nbar protocol-discovery, on page 93
- ip nbar protocol-pack, on page 94
- ip overlap, on page 95
- ip ospf area, on page 96
- ip ospf authentication message-digest, on page 97
- ip ospf bfd, on page 98
- ip pim rp-address, on page 99
- ip pim ssm default, on page 100
- ip pim ssm range, on page 101
- ip pim sparse-mode, on page 102
- ip ssh, on page 103
- ip ssh version, on page 105

- ip tftp blocksize, on page 107
- ip verify source, on page 108
- ipv4-address-type, on page 109
- ipv4 arp-proxy, on page 110
- ipv4 dhcp, on page 111
- ipv4 flow monitor, on page 112
- ipv6 access-list, on page 113
- ipv6-address-type, on page 115
- ipv6 address, on page 116
- ipv6 dhcp pool, on page 118
- ipv6 enable, on page 121
- ipv6 flow-export destination, on page 123
- ipv6 nd proxy, on page 124
- ipv6 mld snooping, on page 125
- ipv6 nd managed-config-flag, on page 126
- ipv6 nd other-config-flag, on page 127
- ipv6 nd ra throttler attach-policy, on page 128
- ipv6 nd raguard policy, on page 129
- ipv6 traffic-filter, on page 131
- key, on page 132
- key config-key password-encrypt, on page 133
- Idap attribute-map, on page 134
- ldap server, on page 135
- license air level, on page 136
- license smart (global config), on page 138
- license smart (privileged EXEC), on page 150
- license wireless high-performance, on page 157
- line vty, on page 158
- link-local-bridging, on page 159
- load, on page 160
- local-admin-mac deny, on page 161
- local-auth ap eap-fast, on page 162
- local-site, on page 163
- location expiry, on page 164
- location notify-threshold, on page 165
- logging purge-log buffer days, on page 166
- login authentication, on page 167
- login block-for, on page 168
- log (cloudwatch), on page 169
- lsc-only-auth (mesh), on page 170
- 13-access, on page 171
- mac-filtering, on page 172
- mab request format attribute, on page 173
- mbo, on page 175
- management gateway-failover enable, on page 176
- management gateway-failover interval, on page 177

- map-fast-ancestor-find, on page 178
- match activated-service-template, on page 179
- match any, on page 181
- match application name, on page 182
- match day, on page 184
- match device-type, on page 185
- match eap-type, on page 186
- match interface, on page 187
- match ipv4, on page 188
- match ipv4, on page 189
- match ipv4 destination address, on page 190
- match ipv4 destination address, on page 191
- match ipv4 source address, on page 192
- match ipv4 source address, on page 193
- match ipv4 ttl, on page 194
- match ipv4 ttl, on page 195
- match ipv6, on page 196
- match ipv6, on page 197
- match ipv6 destination address, on page 198
- match ipv6 destination address, on page 199
- match ipv6 hop-limit, on page 200
- match ipv6 hop-limit, on page 201
- match ipv6 source address, on page 202
- match ipv6 source address, on page 203
- match join-time-of-day, on page 204
- match message-type, on page 205
- match non-client-nrt, on page 206
- match protocol, on page 207
- match service-instance, on page 210
- match service-type, on page 211
- match transport, on page 212
- match transport, on page 213
- match transport icmp ipv4, on page 214
- match transport icmp ipv4, on page 215
- match transport icmp ipv6, on page 216
- match transport icmp ipv6, on page 217
- match user-role, on page 218
- match username, on page 219
- match wireless ssid (wireless), on page 220
- match wireless ssid (wireless), on page 221
- match (access-map configuration), on page 222
- match (class-map configuration), on page 224
- match wlan user-priority, on page 227
- max-bandwidth, on page 228
- max-through, on page 229
- mdns-sd, on page 230

- mdns-sd flex-profile, on page 231
- mdns-sd profile, on page 232
- mdns-sd wired-filter, on page 233
- method, on page 234
- method (mesh), on page 235
- method fast, on page 236
- mesh backhaul, on page 237
- mesh designated downlink, on page 238
- mgmtuser username, on page 239
- mobility anchor, on page 240
- monitor capture (access list/class map), on page 241
- monitor capture buffer circular file file-size, on page 243
- monitor capture continuous-capture, on page 244
- monitor capture export, on page 245
- monitor capture inner mac, on page 246
- monitor capture (interface/control plane), on page 247
- monitor capture limit, on page 248
- monitor capture match, on page 250
- monitor capture start, on page 253
- monitor capture stop, on page 254
- mop enabled, on page 255
- mop sysid, on page 256
- multicast, on page 257
- multicast vlan, on page 258
- multicast filter, on page 259
- name, on page 260
- nac, on page 261
- nai-realm, on page 262
- nai-realm, on page 263
- nai-realm (OSU Provider), on page 264
- nas-id, on page 265
- nas-id option2, on page 267
- ndp-mode, on page 268
- network, on page 269
- network-type, on page 270
- nmsp cloud-services enable, on page 271
- nmsp cloud-services http-proxy, on page 272
- nmsp cloud-services server token, on page 273
- nmsp cloud-services server url, on page 274
- nmsp notification interval, on page 275
- nmsp strong-cipher, on page 277
- no redun-management fast-switchover, on page 278
- no redun-management garp-retransmit initial, on page 279
- no accounting-interim, on page 280
- ntp auth-key, on page 281
- office-extend, on page 282

- okc, on page 283
- open-roaming-oi, on page 284
- operator, on page 285
- operating-class, on page 286
- option, on page 287
- osu-provider, on page 289
- osu-ssid, on page 290
- packet-capture, on page 291
- parameter-map type subscriber attribute-to-service, on page 292
- pae, on page 293
- parameter-map type webauth, on page 294
- password encryption aes, on page 295
- peer-blocking, on page 296
- permissions, on page 298
- plan, on page 299
- pmk propagate, on page 300
- pmf-deauth, on page 301
- no platform sudi cmca3, on page 302
- policy, on page 303
- police, on page 304
- police cir, on page 306
- policy-tag, on page 307
- policy-map, on page 308
- policy-map, on page 310
- port, on page 312
- power-save-client-threshold, on page 313
- priority priority-value, on page 314
- priority-queue, on page 315
- priority, on page 317
- profile (prime filter), on page 319
- protocol (IPv6 snooping), on page 320
- proxy(cloudwatch), on page 321
- primary (ap prime), on page 322
- priming-override, on page 323
- public-ip, on page 324
- qbss-load, on page 325
- qos-map, on page 326
- qos queue-softmax-multiplier, on page 329
- qos video, on page 330
- qos wireless-default untrust, on page 331
- queue-buffers ratio, on page 332
- queue-limit, on page 333
- queue-set, on page 335
- radio policy dot11 5ghz slot, on page 336
- radio spatial-stream, on page 337
- radius server, on page 338

- radius-server deadtime, on page 339
- radius-server attribute wireless accounting call-station-id, on page 340
- radius-server attribute wireless authentication call-station-id, on page 342
- radius-server attribute wireless location delivery out-of-band include-location-capable, on page 344
- range, on page 345
- reanchor class, on page 346
- record wireless ave basic, on page 347
- redundancy revertive, on page 348
- redun-management interface Vlan, on page 349
- redun-management garp-retransmit, on page 350
- redirect, on page 351
- redirect portal, on page 352
- region(cloudwatch), on page 353
- remote-span, on page 354
- remote-lan, on page 355
- remote-lan rlan-profile policy rlan-policy ext-module, on page 356
- request platform software trace archive last, on page 357
- resilient, on page 358
- rf tag, on page 359
- roaming-oi, on page 360
- rogue detection containment pmf-denial, on page 361
- router ospf, on page 362
- rrc-evaluation, on page 363
- sampling, on page 364
- scheduler asr, on page 365
- secondary (ap prime), on page 366
- secure-webauth-disable, on page 367
- security, on page 368
- security dot1x authentication-list, on page 369
- security dot1x request, on page 370
- security dot1x identity-request, on page 371
- security ft, on page 372
- security level (IPv6 snooping), on page 374
- security pmf, on page 375
- security static-wep-key, on page 377
- security web-auth, on page 378
- security wpa akm, on page 379
- security wpa akm ft sae, on page 381
- security wpa akm owe, on page 382
- security wpa akm psk, on page 383
- security wpa akm sae, on page 384
- security wpa akm sae pwe, on page 385
- segment, on page 386
- sensor environment, on page 387
- sensor environment pressure mode, on page 388
- sequence-number ethernet, on page 389

- sequence-number ethernet lan poe-out disable, on page 391
- sequence-number radio, on page 392
- sequence-number usb 0 state disable, on page 393
- server-uri, on page 394
- service-policy, on page 395
- service-policy qos, on page 396
- service-template, on page 397
- service timestamps, on page 398
- session-timeout, on page 400
- set, on page 401
- set trace capwap ap ha, on page 408
- set trace mobility ha, on page 409
- set trace qos ap ha, on page 411
- sgt-tag, on page 412
- site-tag, on page 413
- snmp-server enable traps wireless, on page 414
- snmp-server group, on page 415
- snmp-server subagent cache, on page 418
- software auto-upgrade enable, on page 419
- source-interface, on page 420
- ssid broadcast persistent, on page 421
- static-ip-mobility, on page 422
- statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-enable, on page 423
- statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-hold-time, on page 424
- statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-retransmit-time, on page 425
- statistics ap-system-monitoring cpu-threshold, on page 426
- statistics ap-system-monitoring enable, on page 427
- statistics ap-system-monitoring mem-threshold, on page 428
- statistics ap-system-monitoring sampling-interval, on page 429
- statistics ap-system-monitoring stats-interval, on page 430
- stopbits, on page 431
- switchport, on page 432
- switchport access vlan, on page 434
- switchport mode, on page 435
- tag rf, on page 437
- tag site, on page 438
- terms-conditions, on page 439
- tertiary (ap prime), on page 440
- timezone delta, on page 441
- timezone use-controller, on page 442
- transport application-updates, on page 443
- transition-disable, on page 444
- trapflags ap ap-stats, on page 445
- trapflags ap broken-antenna, on page 446
- trusted-port, on page 447
- tunnel eogre source, on page 448

- tunnel eogre heartbeat, on page 449
- tunnel mode ethernet, on page 450
- tunnel eogre domain, on page 451
- tunnel eogre interface tunnel, on page 452
- tunneled-eap-credential, on page 453
- tx-power, on page 454
- type, on page 455
- udp-timeout, on page 456
- umbrella-param-map, on page 457
- update-timer, on page 458
- url, on page 459
- username, on page 460
- venue, on page 462
- vnid, on page 463
- violation, on page 464
- vlan, on page 465
- vlan configuration, on page 466
- vlan access-map, on page 467
- vlan encryption osen, on page 469
- vlan filter, on page 470
- vlan group, on page 471
- vlan-id, on page 472
- vlan-name, on page 473
- vrf, on page 474
- vrf(cloudwatch), on page 475
- vrf definition, on page 476
- vrf forwarding, on page 477
- wan-metrics, on page 478
- webauth-http-enable, on page 479
- wgb broadcast-tagging, on page 480
- wgb vlan, on page 481
- whitelist acl, on page 482
- wired-vlan-range, on page 483
- config wlan assisted-roaming, on page 484
- wireless aaa policy, on page 485
- wireless aaa policy, on page 486
- wireless autoqos policy-profile, on page 487
- wireless broadcast vlan, on page 488
- wireless client, on page 489
- wireless client client-steering client-count, on page 492
- wireless client client-steering min-rssi-24ghz, on page 493
- wireless client client-steering min-rssi-5ghz, on page 494
- wireless client client-steering util-threshold, on page 495
- wireless client client-steering window-size, on page 496
- wireless ipv6 client, on page 497
- wireless client ip-address deauthenticate, on page 498

- wireless client mac-address, on page 499
- wireless client syslog-detailed, on page 504
- wireless client username deauthenticate, on page 505
- wireless client vlan-persistent, on page 506
- wireless config validate, on page 507
- wireless country, on page 509
- wireless exclusionlist mac address, on page 510
- wireless fabric control-plane, on page 511
- wireless fabric, on page 512
- wireless fabric name, on page 513
- wireless hotspot anqp-server, on page 514
- wireless hotspot gas-rate-limit, on page 515
- wireless hotspot icon, on page 516
- wireless ipv6 nd ns-forward, on page 517
- wireless ipv6 ra wired, on page 518
- wireless load-balancing, on page 519
- wireless load-balance ap method rf, on page 520
- wireless macro-micro steering transition-threshold, on page 521
- wireless macro-micro steering probe-suppression, on page 522
- wireless management certificate, on page 523
- wireless management interface, on page 524
- wireless management trustpoint, on page 525
- wireless max-warning period, on page 526
- wireless max-warning threshold clients, on page 527
- wireless media-stream, on page 528
- wireless media-stream message, on page 530
- wireless media-stream multicast-direct, on page 531
- wireless mesh alarm association count, on page 532
- wireless mesh alarm high-snr, on page 533
- wireless mesh alarm low-snr, on page 534
- wireless mesh alarm max-children map, on page 535
- wireless mesh alarm max-children rap, on page 536
- wireless mesh alarm max-hop, on page 537
- wireless mesh alarm parent-change count, on page 538
- wireless mesh backhaul bdomain-channels, on page 539
- wireless mesh backhaul rrm, on page 540
- wireless mesh backhaul rrm auto-dca, on page 541
- wireless mesh cac, on page 542
- wireless mesh ethernet-bridging allow-bdpu, on page 543
- wireless mesh security psk provisioning, on page 544
- wireless mesh subset-channel-sync, on page 545
- wireless mobility, on page 546
- wireless mobility controller peer-group, on page 547
- wireless mobility group keepalive, on page 548
- wireless mobility group mac-address, on page 549
- wireless mobility group member ip, on page 550

- wireless mobility group member mac-address, on page 551
- wireless mobility group multicast-address, on page 552
- wireless mobility group name, on page 553
- wireless mobility multicast ipv4, on page 554
- wireless mobility mac-address, on page 555
- wireless multicast, on page 556
- wireless profile airtime-fairness, on page 557
- wireless profile ap packet-capture, on page 558
- wireless profile ap priming, on page 559
- wireless profile calender-profile name, on page 560
- wireless profile fabric, on page 561
- wireless profile mesh, on page 562
- wireless profile policy, on page 563
- wireless profile power, on page 564
- wireless profile tunnel, on page 565
- wireless profile radio, on page 566
- wireless rfid, on page 567
- wireless security dot1x, on page 568
- wireless security dot1x radius accounting mac-delimiter, on page 570
- wireless security dot1x radius accounting username-delimiter, on page 571
- wireless security dot1x radius callStationIdCase, on page 572
- wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication call-station-id, on page 573
- wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication mac-delimiter, on page 574
- wireless security web-auth retries, on page 575
- wireless tag policy, on page 576
- wireless tag rf, on page 577
- wireless tag site, on page 578
- wireless wps ap-authentication, on page 579
- wireless wps ap-authentication threshold, on page 580
- wireless wps client-exclusion, on page 581
- wireless wps mfp, on page 583
- wireless wps mfp ap-impersonation, on page 584
- wireless wps rogue, on page 585
- wireless wps rogue network-assurance enable, on page 586
- wireless wps rogue ap aaa, on page 587
- wireless wps rogue ap aaa polling-interval, on page 588
- wireless wps rogue ap init-timer, on page 589
- wireless wps rogue ap mac-address rldp initiate, on page 590
- wireless wps rogue ap notify-min-rssi, on page 591
- wireless wps rogue ap notify-rssi-deviation, on page 592
- wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only, on page 593
- wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only monitor-ap-only, on page 594
- wireless wps rogue ap rldp auto-contain, on page 595
- wireless wps rogue ap rldp retries, on page 596
- wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule, on page 597
- wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule day, on page 598

- wireless wps rogue ap timeout, on page 599
- wireless wps rogue auto-contain, on page 600
- wireless wps rogue client aaa, on page 601
- wireless wps rogue client mse, on page 602
- wireless wps rogue client client-threshold, on page 603
- wireless wps rogue client notify-min-rssi, on page 604
- wireless wps rogue client notify-rssi-deviation, on page 605
- wireless wps rogue detection, on page 606
- wireless wps rogue notify-syslog, on page 607
- wireless wps rogue rule, on page 608
- wireless wps rogue scale mode hybrid, on page 610
- wireless wps rogue scale priority, on page 611
- wireless wps rogue scale quota, on page 612
- wireless wps rogue security-level, on page 614
- wireless-default radius server, on page 615
- wlan policy, on page 616
- wmm, on page 617

gas-ap-rate-limit

To set the number of Generic Advertisement Service (GAS) or Access Network Query Protocol (ANQP) request action frames sent to the controller by an access point (AP) for a given duration, use the **gas-ap-rate-limit** command.

gas-ap-rate-limit number-of-requests request-limit-interval

Syntax Description	number-of-requests	Number of GAS or ANQP requests allowed in a given interval. Valid range is from 1-100.
	request-limit-interval	Interval in which the maximum numbers of requests is applicable. Valid range is from 100-1000 milliseconds.

Command Default

Limit is not enabled.

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the number of GAS or ANQP request action frames sent to the controller by an AP for a given duration:

Device(config)# ap profile hotspot
Device(config-ap-profile)# gas-ap-rate-limit 12 120

geolocation ftm initiator burst-duration

To configure the burst duration value of the AP geolocation fine timing measurement (FTM) initiator in the AP profile, use the **geolocation ftm initiator burst-duration**{128ms | 16ms | 1ms | 250us | 2ms | 32ms | 4ms | 500us | 64ms | 8ms} command. To disable the feature, use the **no** form of this command.

$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	16ms	1ms	250us	2ms 32ms
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	16ms	1ms	250us	2ms 32ms

Syntax Description

128ms	Configures the burst duration to 128 milliseconds.
16ms	Configures the burst duration to 16 milliseconds.
1ms	Configures the burst duration to 1 milliseconds.
250us	Configures the burst duration to 250 microseconds.
2ms	Configures the burst duration to 2 milliseconds.
32ms	Configures the burst duration to 32 milliseconds.
4ms	Configures the burst duration to 4 milliseconds.
500us	Configures the burst duration to 500 microseconds.
64ms	Configures the burst duration to 64 milliseconds.
8ms	Configures the burst duration to 8 milliseconds.

Command Default

The default value is 32 milliseconds.

Command Modes

AP profile configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure the burst duration value of the AP geolocation fine timing measurement (FTM) initiator, in the AP profile:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile default-ap-profile
Device(config-ap-profile)#geolocation ftm initiator burst-duration 32
```

geolocation ftm initiator burst-size

To configure the burst-size value of the AP geolocation fine timing measurement (FTM) initiator in the AP profile, use the **geolocation ftm initiator burst-size** *burst-size* command. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the

geolocation ftm initiator burst-size burst-size

Syntax Description	burst-size	Specifies the burst size. The burst size values are 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64.

Command Default The default value is 8.

Command Modes AP profile configuration mode

Command History Release Modification

Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1 This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure the burst size value of the AP geolocation fine timing measurement (FTM) initiator, in the AP profile:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile default-ap-profile
Device(config-ap-profile)#geolocation ftm initiator burst-size 8

geolocation ftm-responder advertise-ap-location

To enable location civic information (LCI) in a WLAN, use the **geolocation ftm-responder advertise-ap-location** command, in the WLAN configuration. To disable LCI, use the **no** form of this command.

geolocation ftm-responder advertise-ap-location

no geolocation ftm-responder advertise-ap-location

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows you how to enable LCI:

Device# config terminal
Device(config)# wlan lci-profile 80 ssid-lci
Device(config-wlan)# geolocation ftm-responder advertise-ap-location

group

To configure a group for a venue and a venue type, use the **group** command. To remove the group, use the **no** form of the command.

group venue-group venue-type

Syntax Description	venue-group	Venue group. Options are: assembly, business, educational, industrial, institutional, mercantile, outdoor, residential, storage, unspecified, utility, and vehicular.
	venue-type	Venue type. The options vary based on the venue-group.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a group for a venue and a venue type:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot andp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-andp-server) # group business bank

gtk-randomize

To configure random-GTK for hole-196 mitigation, use the **gtk-randomize** command. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the icon.

gtk-randomize

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN Configuration (config-wlan)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The GTK used for each mobile device should be different from every GTK used for the other mobile devices associated to the BSS.

Example

The following example shows how to configure random-GTK for hole-196 mitigation.

Device(config-wlan) # security wpa wpa2 gtk-randomize

gnxi (Insecure Mode)

gNXI is a collection of tools for Network Management that use the gNMI and gNOI protocols. They are:

- gNMI gRPC Network Management Interface
- gNOI gRPC Network Operations Interface

gNMI is gRPC Network Management Interface developed by Google. gNMI provides the mechanism to install, manipulate, and delete the configuration of network devices, and also to view operational data. gRPC Network Operations Interface (gNOI) defines a set of gRPC-based micro-services for executing operational commands on network devices.

To configure and start gNXI process in an insecure mode, use the **gnxi** command. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of the command.

 $\label{eq:gnxi} \begin{tabular}{ll} gnxi & \{port\ port-number \mid secure-client-auth \mid secure-init \mid secure-password-auth \mid secure-peer-verify-trustpoint \mid secure-port \mid secure-server \mid secure-trustpoint \mid server \} \end{tabular}$

no gnxi {port port-number | secure-client-auth | secure-init | secure-password-auth | secure-peer-verify-trustpoint | secure-port | secure-server | secure-trustpoint | server}

Syntax Description

gnxi	Starts the gNXI process
port	Configures the gNXI server port
port-number	Specifies the port number. The default port number is 50052.
secure-client-auth	Configures the gNXI with client authentication
secure-init	Enables the gNMI secure server by using the primary self-signed certificate
secure-password-auth	Configures the gNXI with password authentication
secure-peer-verify-trustpoint	Configures the gNXI server peer validation trustpoint
secure-port	Configures the gNXI secure server port
secure-server	Enables the gNXI secure server
secure-trustpoint	Configures the gNXI server certificate trustpoint
server	Enables the gNXI server

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the gNIX server (Insecure Mode):

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# gnxi server
Device(config)# end

gnxi (Secure Mode)

gNXI is a collection of tools for Network Management that use the gNMI and gNOI protocols. They are:

- gNMI gRPC Network Management Interface
- gNOI gRPC Network Operations Interface

gNMI is gRPC Network Management Interface developed by Google. gNMI provides the mechanism to install, manipulate, and delete the configuration of network devices, and also to view operational data. gRPC Network Operations Interface (gNOI) defines a set of gRPC-based micro-services for executing operational commands on network devices.

To configure and start gNXI process in a secure mode, use the **gnxi** command. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of the command.

gnxi {secure-server | secure-trustpoint trustpoint-name | secure-client-auth | secure-port}

no gnxi {secure-server | secure-trustpoint trustpoint-name | secure-client-auth | secure-port}

Syntax Description

gnxi	Starts the gNXI process
secure-server	Enables the gNXI secure server
secure-trustpoint	Configures the gNXI server certificate trustpoint
trustpoint-name	Specifies the trustpoint name
secure-client-auth	Configures the gNXI with client authentication
secure-port	Configures the gNXI secure server port
secure-client-auth	Configures the gNXI with client authentica

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the gNIX server and the secure trustpoint in a secure mode:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# gnxi secure-trustpoint <trustpoint-name>
Device(config)# end
```

hessid

To configure a homogenous extended service set, use the **hessid** command. To remove the service set, use the **no** form of the command.

hessid HESSID-value

Syntax Description

HESSID-value HESSID value.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a homogenous extended service set:

Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# hessid 00:40:96:b4:82:55

high-density clients count

To configure the maximum number of client connections per AP radio, use the **high-density clients count** command in the RF profile mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

high-density clients count max-client-conn-per-radio

[no] high-density clients count max-client-conn-per-radio

Syntax Description

max-client-conn-per-radio Configures the maximum number of client connections per AP radio. The valid range is between 0 and 400. The default value is 200 client connections.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

RF configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example explains how to configure the maximum number of client connections per AP radio.

Device(config) # ap dotl1 5ghz rf-profile rfprofile
Device(config-rf-profile) # high-density clients count 30

hotspot anqp-server

To associate a hotspot server with a policy profile, use the **hotspot anqp-server** command. To remove the server, use the **no** form of the command.

hotspot anqp-server server-name

•		_		
~ 1	ntax	Hace	rın	tion
J	y II Lan	DESC	ul	LIVI

server-name Name of the Hotspot 2.0 ANQP server.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless Policy Configuration (config-wireless-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a Hotspot 2.0 ANQP server:

Device(config) # wireless profile policy hs-policy
Device(config-wireless-policy) # hotspot anap-server test

hyperlocation

To configure Hyperlocation and related parameters for an AP group, use the **hyperlocation** command in the WLAN AP Group configuration (Device (config-apgroup) #) mode. To disable Hyperlocation and related parameter configuration for the AP group, use the **no** form of the command.

[no] hyperlocation [threshold {detection $value-in-dBm \mid reset \ value-btwn-0-99 \mid trigger \ value-btwn-1-100}]$

Syntax Description

[no] hyperlocation	Enables or disables Hyperlocation for an AP group.	
threshold detection value-in-dBm	Sets threshold to filter out packets with low RSSI. The [no] form of the command resets the threshold to its default value.	
threshold reset value-btwn-0-99	Resets value in scan cycles after trigger. The [no] form of the command resets the threshold to its default value.	
threshold trigger value-btwn-1-100	Sets the number of scan cycles before sending a BAR to clients. The [no] form of the command resets the threshold to its default value.	
	Note	Ensure that the Hyperlocation threshold reset value is less than the threshold trigger value.

Command Modes

WLAN AP Group configuration

Command History

Release Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

• This example shows how to set threshold to filter out packets with low RSSI:

Device(config-apgroup) # [no] hyperlocation threshold detection -100

• This example shows how to reset value in scan cycles after trigger:

Device(config-apgroup)# [no] hyperlocation threshold reset 8

• This example shows how to set the number of scan cycles before sending a BAR to clients:

Device(config-apgroup)# [no] hyperlocation threshold trigger 10

icon

To configure an icon for an Online Sign-Up (OSU) provider, use the **icon** command. To remove the icon, use the **no** form of the command.

icon file-name

_		_	
Sı	ntax	Desci	ription
-	III CUA	D000.	· puo

file-name File name of the icon.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ANQP OSU Provider Configuration (config-anqp-osu-provider)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The icon must be configured under the hotspot ANQP server.

Example

The following example shows how to configure an icon for the OSU provider:

Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# osu-provider my-osu
Device(config-anqp-osu-provider)# icon test

icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual enable aggregate

To configure anomaly detection for client subscriptions and to enable individual report aggregation, use the **icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual enable aggregate** command.

icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual enable aggregate

	iption

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP profile configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure anomaly detection for client subscriptions and to enable individual report aggregation:

Device(config) # ap profile default-ap-profile Device(config-ap-profile) # icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual enable aggregate

icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-client throttle

To configure individual reports per client every five minutes on an AP, use the **icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-client throttle** command.

icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-client throttle throttle value

Syntax Description

throttle value Number of event reports per client. Valid value ranges from 0 to 50.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP profile configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure individual reports per client every five minutes on an AP:

Device(config) # ap profile default-ap-profile Device(config-ap-profile) # icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-client throttle 10

icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-type throttle

To configure individual reports per type every five minutes on an AP, use the **icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-type throttle** command.

icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual per-type throttle throttle value

Descriptio	

throttle value Number of event reports per client. Valid value ranges from 0 to 100.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP profile configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure individual reports per type every five minutes on an AP:

Device(config)# ap profile default-ap-profile
Device(config-ap-profile)# icap subscription client anomaly-detection report-individual
per-type throttle 80

icap subscription client exclude telemetry-data wlan

To enable iCAP filtering in an AP, use the icap subscription client exclude telemetry-data wlan command.

icap subscription client exclude telemetry-data wlan wlan-profile-name

Syntax Description

wlan-profile-name Specifies the name of the WLAN profile.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to enable iCAP filtering in an AP:

Device# configure terminal

Device(config)# ap profile xyz-ap-profile

Device(config-ap-profile)# description "xyz ap profile"

 $\texttt{Device}\,(\texttt{config-ap-profile})\,\#\,\,\textbf{icap}\,\,\,\textbf{subscription}\,\,\,\textbf{client}\,\,\,\textbf{exclude}\,\,\,\textbf{telemetry-data}\,\,\,\textbf{wlan}\,\,\,\textbf{wlan-name}$

idle-timeout

To configure the idle-timeout value in seconds for a wireless profile policy, use the **idle-timeout** command.

idle-timeout value

Syntax Description

walue Sets the idle-timeout value. Valid range is 15 to 100000 seconds.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the idle-timeout in a wireless profile policy:

```
{\tt Device\#} \ \ \textbf{configure} \ \ \textbf{terminal}
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # wireless profile policy policy-profile-name Device(config-wireless-policy) # idle-timeout 100

ids (mesh)

To configure IDS (Rogue/Signature Detection) reporting for outdoor mesh APs, use the ids command.

ids

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

IDS is disabled.

Command Modes

config-wireless-mesh-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure IDS (Rogue/Signature Detection) reporting for outdoor mesh APs:

```
Device # configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device (config) # wireless profile mesh mesh-profile Device (config-wireless-mesh-profile) # ids

inactive-timeout

To enable in-active timer, use the **inactive-timeout** command.

inactive-timeout timeout-in-seconds

Syntax Description

timeout-in-seconds Specifies the inactive flow timeout value. The range is from 1 to 604800.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ET-Analytics configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to enable in-active timer in the ET-Analytics configuration mode:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# et-analytics
Device(config-et-analytics)# inactive-timeout 15
Device(config-et-analytics)# end

inner-auth-eap

To configure inner authentication Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) method, use the **inner-auth-eap** command. To remove the inner authentication EAP method, use the **no** form of the command.

inner-auth-eap {eap-aka |eap-fast |eap-leap |eap-peap |eap-sim |eap-tls |eap-tls}

Syntax Description

eap-aka Enables EAP authentication and key agreement method.

EAP-AKA is an EAP mechanism for authentication and session key distribution using the UMTS Subscriber Identity Module.

eap-fast Enables EAP flexible authentication through the secure tunneling method.

EAP-FAST is a flexible EAP protocol that allows mutual authentication of a supplicant and a server. It is similar to EAP-PEAP, but typically does not require the use of client or server certificates.

eap-leap Enables EAP lightweight extensible authentication protocol method.

EAP-LEAP is an EAP authentication protocol used primarily in Cisco Aironet WLANs. It encrypts data transmissions using dynamically generated wired equivalent privacy (WEP) keys, and supports mutual authentication.

eap-peap Enables EAP-protected extensible authentication protocol method.

EAP-PEAP is an EAP authentication protocol used in wireless networks and point-to-point connections. PEAP is designed to provide more secure authentication for 802.11 WLANs that support 802.1X port access control.

eap-sim Enables EAP subscriber identity module method.

EAP-SIM is an EAP authentication protocol used for authentication and session key distribution using the subscriber identity module (SIM) from the Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM).

eap-tls Enables EAP transport layer security method.

EAP-TLS is an EAP authentication protocol, and an IETF open standard that uses the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. EAP-TLS is the original, standard wireless LAN EAP authentication protocol.

eap-ttls Enables EAP-tunneled transport layer security method.

EAP-TTLS is a simple WPA2-Enterprise Wi-Fi authentication method that has been a standard system for many years. When a user wants to connect to the network, the device initiates communication with the network and confirms that it is the correct network by identifying the server certificate.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ANQP NAI EAP Authentication Configuration (config-anqp-nai-eap-auth)

Command History

Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1.

Usage Guidelines

Prior to Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1, only one inner EAP authentication method was allowed. For example, **inner-auth-eap eap-aka**. If you use multiple inner EAP authentication methods such as **inner-auth-eap eap-aka** and **inner-auth-eap eap-fast**, then only the last method is used, and previous one was discarded. From Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1 onwards, you can configure multiple inner EAP authentication methods. For an example, see the code snippet given below:

wireless hotspot anqp-server my_anqp nai-realm myvenue.cisco.com eap-method eap-aka credential certificate credential usim inner-auth-eap eap-aka inner-auth-non-eap chap inner-auth-non-eap pap tunneled-eap-credential anonymous tunneled-eap-credential softoken

Example

The following example shows how to configure the inner authentication EAP method:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my_anqp
Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# nai-realm myvenue.cisco.com
Device(config-anqp-nai-eap)# eap-method eap-aka
Device(config-anqp-nai-eap-auth)#inner-auth-eap eap-aka
```

inner-auth-non-eap

To configure the inner authentication non-Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) method, use the **inner-auth-non-eap** command. To remove the inner authentication non-EAP method, use the **no** form of this command.

inner-auth-non-eap {chap | mschap | mschap-v2 | pap}

Syntax Description	chap	Challenge handshake authentication protocol method.	
		CHAP is an authentication scheme used by Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) servers to validate the identity of remote clients. CHAP periodically verifies the identity of a client by using a three-way handshake.	
	mschap	Microsoft challenge handshake authentication protocol method.	
	mschap-v2	Microsoft challenge handshake authentication protocol Version 2 method.	
	pap	Password authentication protocol method.	
		PAP is a password-based authentication protocol used by PPP to validate users.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ANQP NAI EAP Authentication Configuration (config-anqp-nai-eap-auth)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the inner authentication non-EAP method:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my_anqp
Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# nai-realm myvenue.cisco.com
Device(config-anqp-nai-eap)# eap-method eap-aka
Device(config-anqp-nai-eap-auth)#inner-auth-eap pap

install abort

To cancel an ongoing predownload or rolling access point (AP) upgrade operation, use the install abort command.

install abort issu

Syntax Description issu	ı F	Forces the operation to use the In-Service Software Upgrade (ISSU) technique.
-------------------------	-----	---

None **Command Default**

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History	Release	Modification	
	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was	
		introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

The install abort command ensures that the APs with or without the predownload image do not reboot and continue to have the image in their partition.

Examples

The following example shows how to cancel a current predownload or install operation:

Device# install abort issu

install add file activate commit

To activate an installed SMU package and to commit the changes to the loadpath, use the **install add file** activate commit command.

install add file activate commit

_	_			
Syntax	Desc	rin	tion	ı

prompt-level	Sets the prompt level.
none	Prompting is not done.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to activate an installed package and commit the changes:

Device# install add file vwlc_apsp_16.11.1.0_74.bin activate commit

install add file flash activate issu commit

To activate the installed package using issu technique and to commit the changes to the loadpath, use the **install add file flash activate issu commit** command.

install add file flash activate issu commit

^		_			
SI	/ntax	110	ecri	ntı	Λn

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to activate the installed package using issu technique and to commit the changes to the loadpath:

Device# install add file flash activate issu commit

install add profile

To select the profile to rollback the AP images with AP image predownload support, use the **install add profile** command.

install add profile profile-name [activate]

Syntax	Description
---------------	-------------

profile-name	Profile name. The profile name can have a maximum of only 15 characters.
activate	Activates the installed package.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to select the profile to rollback the AP images:

Device# install add profile profile1

install activate

To activate an installed package, use the **install activate** command.

install activate {auto-abort-timer | file | profile | prompt-level}

Syntax Description

auto-abort-timer	Sets the cancel timer. The time range is between 30 and 1200 minutes.
file	Specifies the package to be activated.
profile	Specifies the profile to be activated.
prompt-level	Sets the prompt level.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.2s	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to activate the installed package:

```
Device# install activate profile default install_activate: START Thu Nov 24 20:14:53 UTC 2019

System configuration has been modified.
Press Yes(y) to save the configuration and proceed.
Press No(n) for proceeding without saving the configuration.
Press Quit(q) to exit, you may save configuration and re-enter the command. [y/n/q] y Building configuration...
[OK]Modified configuration has been saved
Jan 24 20:15:02.745: %INSTALL-5-INSTALL_START_INFO: R0/0: install_engine: Started install activate
Jan 24 20:15:02.745 %INSTALL-5-INSTALL_START_INFO: R0/0: install_engine: Started install activate install activate: Activating PACKAGE
```

install activate profile

To activate an installed package, use the **install activate profile** command.

install activate profile

Syntax Description

profile To activate the profile.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.2s	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to activate the installed package:

```
Device#install activate profile default install_activate: START Thu Nov 24 20:14:53 UTC 2019
```

install activate: Activating PACKAGE

System configuration has been modified.

Press Yes(y) to save the configuration and proceed.

Press No(n) for proceeding without saving the configuration.

Press Quit(q) to exit, you may save configuration and re-enter the command. [y/n/q] y Building configuration...

[OK]Modified configuration has been saved

Jan 24 20:15:02.745: %INSTALL-5-INSTALL_START_INFO: R0/0: install_engine: Started install activate

Jan 24 20:15:02.745 %INSTALL-5-INSTALL_START_INFO: R0/0: install_engine: Started install activate

install activate file

To activate an installed package, use the **install activate file** command.

install activate file file-name

Syntax Description

file-name Specifies the package name. Options are: bootflash:, flash:, and webui:.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to use an auto cancel timer while activating an install package on a standby location:

Device# install activate file vwlc_apsp_16.11.1.0_74.bin

install commit

To commit the changes to the loadpath, use the **install commit** command.

install commit

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords or arguments.
--------------------	--

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to commit the changes to the loadpath:

Device# install commit

install remove profile default

To specify an install package that is to be removed, use the **install remove profile default** command.

install remove profile default

Syntax Description	remove	Removes the install package.
	profile	Specifies the profile to be removed.
Command Default	None	

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to remove a default profile:

Device# install remove profile default

install deactivate

To specify an install package that is to be deactivated, use the **install deactivate file** command.

install deactivate file file-name

Syntax Description

file-name Specifies the package name. Options are: bootflash:, flash:, and webui:.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to deactivate an install package:

Device# install deactivate file vwlc_apsp_16.11.1.0_74.bin

install deactivate

To specify an install package that is to be deactivated, use the **install deactivate file** command.

install deactivate file file-name

Syntax Description

file-name Specifies the package name. Options are: bootflash:, flash:, and webui:.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to deactivate an install package:

Device# install deactivate file vwlc_apsp_16.11.1.0_74.bin

install prepare

To prepare a SMU package to cancel, activate, or deactivate an operation, use the **install prepare** command.

install prepare {abort | activate file file-name | deactivate file file-name }

Syntax Description

abort	Prepares a SMU package for cancel operation.
activate file	Prepares a SMU package for activation.
file-name	Package name.
deactivate file	Prepares a SMU package for deactivation.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to prepare a package for cancel, activate, or deactivate operation:

```
Device# install prepare abort

Device# install prepare activate file vwlc_apsp_16.11.1.0_74.bin

Device# install prepare deactivate file vwlc apsp 16.11.1.0 74.bin
```

install prepare rollback

To prepare a SMU package for rollback operation, use the install prepare rollback command.

install prepare rollback to { base \mid committed \mid id $id \mid$ label label}

Syntax Description

base	Prepares to roll back to the base image.
committed	Prepares to roll back to the last committed installation point.
id	Prepares rollback to the last committed installation point.
id	The identifier of the install point to roll back to.
label	Prepares to roll back to a specific install point label.
label	Label name, with a maximum of 15 characters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to prepare a package for roll back to a particular id:

Device# install prepare rollback to id 2

install rollback

To roll back to a particular installation point, use the **install rollback** command.

install rollback to {base | committed | id id | label | label | [prompt-level none]

Syntax Description

base	Rolls back to the base image.	
prompt-level none	Sets the prompt level as none.	
committed	Rolls back to the last committed installation point.	
id	Rolls back to a specific install point ID.	
label	Rolls back to a specific install point label.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to specify the ID of the install point to roll back to:

Device# install rollback to id 1

interface vlan

To create or access a dynamic switch virtual interface (SVI) and to enter interface configuration mode, use the **interface vlan** command in global configuration mode. To delete an SVI, use the **no** form of this command.

interface vlan vlan-id no interface vlan vlan-id

Syntax Description

vlan-id

VLAN number. The range is 1 to 4094.

Command Default

The default VLAN interface is VLAN 1.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

SVIs are created the first time you enter the **interface vlan** *vlan-id* command for a particular VLAN. The *vlan-id* corresponds to the VLAN-tag associated with data frames on an IEEE 802.1Q encapsulated trunk or the VLAN ID configured for an access port.



Note

When you create an SVI, it does not become active until it is associated with a physical port.

If you delete an SVI using the **no interface vlan** *vlan-id* command, it is no longer visible in the output from the **show interfaces** privileged EXEC command.



Note

You cannot delete the VLAN 1 interface.

You can reinstate a deleted SVI by entering the **interface vlan** *vlan-id* command for the deleted interface. The interface comes back up, but the previous configuration is gone.

The interrelationship between the number of SVIs configured on a chassis or a chassis stack and the number of other features being configured might have an impact on CPU utilization due to hardware limitations. You can use the **sdm prefer** global configuration command to reallocate system hardware resources based on templates and feature tables.

You can verify your setting by entering the **show interfaces** and **show interfaces vlan** *vlan-id* privileged EXEC commands.

This example shows how to create a new SVI with VLAN ID 23 and enter interface configuration mode:

Device(config) # interface vlan 23
Device(config-if) #

ip access-group

To configure WLAN access control group (ACL), use the **ip access-group** command. To remove a WLAN ACL group, use the **no** form of the command.

ip access-group [web] acl-name
no ip access-group [web]

Syntax Description

web	(Optional) Configures the IPv4 web ACL.
acl-name	Specify the preauth ACL used for the WLAN with the security type value as webauth.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Usage Guidelines

You must disable the WLAN before using this command. See Related Commands section for more information on how to disable a WLAN.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure a WLAN ACL:

Device#configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device(config)#wlan wlan1 Device(config-wlan)#ip access-group test-acl

This example shows how to configure an IPv4 WLAN web ACL:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wlan wlan1
Device(config-wlan)# ip access-group web test
Device(config-wlan)#
```

ip access-list extended

To configure extended access list, use the **ip access-list extended** command.

ip access-list extended {<100-199> | <2000-2699> access-list-name}

Syntax Description

<100-199> Extended IP access-list number.

<2000-2699> Extended IP access-list number (expanded range).

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure extended access list:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# ip access-list extended access-list-name
```

ip access-list standard

To define a standard IPv4 access list, use the **ip access-list standard** command. To remove the behavior of this command, use the **no** form of this command.

ip access-list standard

no ip access-list standard

Syntax Description

name Access list name. The name can be a number from 1 to 99.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to define a standard IPv4 access list:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface Vlan25
Device(config-if) # vrf forwarding vrf-2
Device(config-if) # ip address 209.265.200.232 255.255.255.224
Device (config) # ip cef accounting non-recursive external
Device (config-if) # ip nat outside
Device(config-if)# exit
Device(config) # interface GigabitEthernet3
Device(config-if)# vrf forwarding vrf-2
Device(config-if) # ip address 10.10.10.55 255.255.255.0
Device (config-if) # ip nat inside
Device(config-if) # ip cef accounting non-recursive external
Device(config-if)# exit
Device(config-if)# ip access-list standard 50
Device(config-if) # 10 permit 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255
Device (config-if) # exit
```

ip address

To set a primary or secondary IP address for an interface, use the **ip address** command in interface configuration mode. To remove an IP address or disable IP processing, use the noform of this command.

ip address ip-address mask [secondary [vrf vrf-name]]
no ip address ip-address mask [secondary [vrf vrf-name]]

Syntax Description

ip-address	IP address.	
mask	Mask for the associated IP subnet.	
secondary	(Optional) Specifies that the configured address is a secondary IP address. If this keyword is omitted, the configured address is the primary IP address.	
	Note	If the secondary address is used for a VRF table configuration with the vrf keyword, the vrf keyword must be specified also.
vrf	(Optiona ingress in	l) Name of the VRF table. The <i>vrf-name</i> argument specifies the VRF name of the nterface.

Command Default

No IP address is defined for the interface.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

An interface can have one primary IP address and multiple secondary IP addresses. Packets generated by the Cisco IOS software always use the primary IP address. Therefore, all devices and access servers on a segment should share the same primary network number.

Hosts can determine subnet masks using the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) mask request message. Devices respond to this request with an ICMP mask reply message.

You can disable IP processing on a particular interface by removing its IP address with the **no ip address** command. If the software detects another host using one of its IP addresses, it will print an error message on the console.

The optional **secondary** keyword allows you to specify an unlimited number of secondary addresses. Secondary addresses are treated like primary addresses, except the system never generates datagrams other than routing updates with secondary source addresses. IP broadcasts and Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) requests are handled properly, as are interface routes in the IP routing table.

Secondary IP addresses can be used in a variety of situations. The following are the most common applications:

• There may not be enough host addresses for a particular network segment. For example, your subnetting allows up to 254 hosts per logical subnet, but on one physical subnet you need 300 host addresses. Using

- secondary IP addresses on the devices or access servers allows you to have two logical subnets using one physical subnet.
- Many older networks were built using Level 2 bridges. The judicious use of secondary addresses can aid in the transition to a subnetted, device-based network. Devices on an older, bridged segment can be easily made aware that many subnets are on that segment.
- Two subnets of a single network might otherwise be separated by another network. This situation is not permitted when subnets are in use. In these instances, the first network is *extended*, or layered on top of the second network using secondary addresses.



Note

- If any device on a network segment uses a secondary address, all other devices on that same segment must also use a secondary address from the same network or subnet. Inconsistent use of secondary addresses on a network segment can very quickly cause routing loops.
- When you are routing using the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) algorithm, ensure that all secondary addresses of an interface fall into the same OSPF area as the primary addresses.
- If you configure a secondary IP address, you must disable sending ICMP redirect messages by entering the **no ip redirects** command, to avoid high CPU utilization.

Examples

In the following example, 192.108.1.27 is the primary address and 192.31.7.17 is the secondary address for GigabitEthernet interface 1/0/1:

```
Device# enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip address 192.108.1.27 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# ip address 192.31.7.17 255.255.255.0 secondary
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
match ip route-source	Specifies a source IP address to match to required route maps that have been set up based on VRF connected routes.
route-map	Defines the conditions for redistributing routes from one routing protocol into another, or to enable policy routing.
set vrf	Enables VPN VRF selection within a route map for policy-based routing VRF selection.
show ip arp	Displays the ARP cache, in which SLIP addresses appear as permanent ARP table entries.
show ip interface	Displays the usability status of interfaces configured for IP.
show route-map	Displays static and dynamic route maps.

ip arp-limit rate

To configure rate limiting for Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) packets, use the **ip arp-limit rate** command.

ip arp-limit rate { **burst-interval** | **none** | **pps** pps }

Syntax Description

pps	The maximum number of ARP packets allowed for a client per second. If packets received per client exceeds the configured limit, they are dropped. Valid values range from 15 to 1500, with a default value of 100 seconds.
burst-interval	The burst interval in seconds for excluding client. The client gets block-listed when the ARP pps crosses the configured value. Valid values range from 3 to 255, with a default value of 5 seconds.
none	Disables the ARP rate-limiting.

Command Default

Default values are configured.

Command Modes

Wireless Policy Profile Configuration (config-wireless-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.5	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command is only available in the following releases: Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.5 and later, Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.3 and later, and Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1 and above.

For RLAN, the default values are used. You cannot change the values using this command.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure rate limiting for ARP packets:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wireless profile policy test1 Device(config-wireless-policy)# ip arp-limit rate pps 90

ip admission

To enable web authentication, use the **ip admission** command in interface configuration mode. You can also use this command in fallback-profile configuration mode. To disable web authentication, use the **no** form of this command.

ip admission rule no ip admission rule

Syntax Description

rule IP admission rule name.

Command Default

Web authentication is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Fallback-profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **ip admission** command applies a web authentication rule to a switch port.

This example shows how to apply a web authentication rule to a switchport:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip admission rule1

This example shows how to apply a web authentication rule to a fallback profile for use on an IEEE 802.1x enabled switch port.

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# fallback profile profile1
Device(config-fallback-profile)# ip admission rule1

ip cef accounting non-recursive external

To set the specified interface to collect traffic entering the controller from external sources, use the **ip cef accounting non-recursive external** command. To remove the behavior of this command, use the **no** form of this command.

ip cef accounting non-recursive external

no ip cef accounting non-recursive external

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the specified interface to collect traffic entering the controller from external sources:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface Vlan25
Device(config-if)# vrf forwarding vrf-2
Device(config-if)# ip address 209.265.200.232 255.255.254
Device(config)# ip cef accounting non-recursive external
Device(config-if)# ip nat outside
Device(config-if)# exit
```

ip dhcp pool

To configure a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) address pool on a DHCP server and enter DHCP pool configuration mode, use the **ip dhcp pool** command in global configuration mode. To remove the address pool, use the no form of this command.

ip dhcp pool name
no ip dhcp pool name



Note

When configuring the **ip dhcp pool** command, note that it can be affected by the **ip dhcp database** command if an incorrect URL is provided. The console may hang due to multiple attempts by the DHCP service to reach the URL before it returns a failure. This is expected behavior. To prevent this issue, ensure that the correct URL, including the file name, is provided when using the **ip dhcp database** command, especially when it includes ftp/tftp.

Syntax Description

name Name of the pool. Can either be a symbolic string (such as engineering) or an integer (such as 0).

Command Default

DHCP address pools are not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
12.0(1)T	This command was introduced.	
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.	
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.	

Usage Guidelines

During execution of this command, the configuration mode changes to DHCP pool configuration mode, which is identified by the (config-dhcp)# prompt. In this mode, the administrator can configure pool parameters, like the IP subnet number and default router list.

Examples

The following example configures pool1 as the DHCP address pool:

ip dhcp pool pool1

Related Commands

Command	Description
host	Specifies the IP address and network mask for a manual binding to a DHCP client.
ip dhcp excluded-address	Specifies IP addresses that a Cisco IOS DHCP server should not assign to DHCP clients.

Command	Description
network (DHCP)	Configures the subnet number and mask for a DHCP address pool on a Cisco IOS DHCP server.

ip dhcp-relay information option server-override

To enable the system to globally insert the server ID override and link selection suboptions into the DHCP relay agent information option in forwarded BOOTREQUEST messages to a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server, use the **ip dhcp-relay information option server-override** command in global configuration mode. To disable inserting the server ID override and link selection suboptions into the DHCP relay agent information option, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp-relay information option server-override no ip dhcp-relay information option server-override

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The server ID override and link selection suboptions are not inserted into the DHCP relay agent information option.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1	This command was introduced on Cisco ASR 1000 Series Aggregation Services Routers.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.
15.1(1)SY	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.1(1)SY.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

The **ip dhcp-relay information option server-override** command adds the following suboptions into the relay agent information option when DHCP broadcasts are forwarded by the relay agent from clients to a DHCP server:

- Server ID override suboption
- Link selection suboption

When this command is configured, the gateway address (giaddr) will be set to the IP address of the outgoing interface, which is the interface that is reachable by the DHCP server.

If the **ip dhcp relay information option server-id-override** command is configured on an interface, it overrides the global configuration on that interface only.

Examples

In the following example, the DHCP relay will insert the server ID override and link selection suboptions into the relay information option of the DHCP packet. The loopback interface IP address is configured to be the source IP address for the relayed messages.

```
Device(config) # ip dhcp-relay information option server-override
Device(config) # ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 0
Device(config) # interface Loopback 0
Device(config-if) # ip address 10.2.2.1 255.255.255.0
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip dhcp relay information option server-id-override	Enables the system to insert the server ID override and link selection suboptions on a specific interface into the DHCP relay agent information option in forwarded BOOTREQUEST messages to a DHCP server.

ip dhcp-relay source-interface

To globally configure the source interface for the relay agent to use as the source IP address for relayed messages, use the **ip dhcp-relay source-interface** command in global configuration mode. To remove the source interface configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp-relay source-interface type number no ip dhcp-relay source-interface type number

Syntax Description

type	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
number	Interface or subinterface number. For more information about the numbering system for your networking device, use the question mark (?) online help function.

Command Default

The source interface is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1	This command was introduced on Cisco ASR 1000 Series Aggregation Services Routers.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.
15.1(1)SY	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.1(1)SY.

Usage Guidelines

The **ip dhcp-relay source-interface** command allows the network administrator to specify a stable, hardware-independent IP address (such as a loopback interface) for the relay agent to use as a source IP address for relayed messages.

If the **ip dhcp-relay source-interface** global configuration command is configured and the **ip dhcp relay source-interface** command is also configured, the **ip dhcp relay source-interface** command takes precedence over the global configuration command. However, the global configuration is applied to interfaces without the interface configuration.

Examples

In the following example, the loopback interface IP address is configured to be the source IP address for the relayed messages:

```
Device(config) # ip dhcp-relay source-interface loopback 0
Device(config) # interface loopback 0
Device(config-if) # ip address 10.2.2.1 255.255.255.0
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip dhcp relay source-interface	Configures the source interface for the relay agent to use as the source IP address for relayed messages.

ip dhcp compatibility suboption

To configure the server override and link-selection suboption to an RFC or Cisco specific value, use the **ip dhcp compatibility suboption** [server-override | link-selection] command.

ip dhcp compatibility suboption server-override [cisco | standard] ip dhcp compatibility suboption link-selection [cisco | standard]

Syntax Description

server-override Configures the server override suboption to an RFC or Cisco specific value.

link-selection Configures the link-selection suboption to an RFC or Cisco specific value.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to configure the DHCP Option 82 through server override:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Device(config)# ip dhcp compatibility suboption server-override cisco Device(config)# ip dhcp compatibility suboption link-selection cisco Device(config)# end

ip domain lookup

To enable IP Domain Name System (DNS)-based hostname-to-address translation, use the **ip domain lookup** command in global configuration mode. To disable DNS-based hostname-to-address translation, use the **no** form of this command.

ip domain lookup [**nsap** | **recursive** | **source-interface** interface-type-number | **vrf** vrf-name { **source-interface** interface-type-number }]

Syntax Description

nsap	(Optional) Enables IP DNS queries for Connectionless Network Service (CLNS) and Network Service Access Point (NSAP) addresses.
recursive	(Optional) Enables IP DNS recursive lookup.
source-interface interface-type-number	(Optional) Specifies the source interface for the DNS resolver. Enter an interface type and number.
vrf vrf-name	(Optional) Defines a Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) table. For vrf-name, enter a name for the VRF table.

Command Default

IP DNS-based hostname-to-address translation is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.2	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Dublin	An issue relating to the configuration of the ip domain lookup source-interface <i>interface-type-number</i> command on Layer 3 physical interfaces was resolved.
	Starting from this release, even if configured on a Layer 3 physical interface, the command is retained across reloads and in case the port mode is changed.

Usage Guidelines

If this command is enabled on a device and you execute the **show tcp brief** command, the output may be displayed very slowly.

When both IP and ISO CLNS are enabled on a device, the **ip domain lookup nsap** command allows you to discover a CLNS address without having to specify a full CLNS address, given a hostname.

This command is useful for the **ping** (ISO CLNS) command, and for CLNS Telnet connections.

If you configure the **ip domain lookup source-interface** *interface-type-number* command on a Layer 3 physical interface, note the following: If the port mode is changed or in case of a device reload, the command is automatically removed from running configuration (Refer to the output of the **show running-configuration** privileged EXEC command when this happens). Removal of the command causes DNS queries that use the specified source interface, to be dropped. The only available workaround is to reconfigure the command. Starting with Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1, this issue is resolved.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure IP DNS-based hostname-to-address translation:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ip domain lookup
Device(config)# end

The following example shows how to configure a source interface for the DNS domain lookup:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ip domain lookup source-interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config)# end

ip domain-name

To configure the host domain on the device, use the **ip domain-name** command.

ip domain-name [**vrf** vrf-name]

Syntax Description

domain-name Default domain name.

vrf-name Specifies the virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) to use to resolve the domain name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a host domain in a device:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with $\mathtt{CNTL}/\mathtt{Z}\text{.}$

Device(config)# ip domain-name domain-name

ip flow-export destination

To configure ETA flow export destination, use the **ip flow-export destination** command.

ip flow-export destination ip_address port_number

Syntax Description

port_number Port number. The range is from 1 to 65535.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ET-Analytics configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure ETA flow export destination in the ET-Analytics configuration mode:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z.}$

Device(config) # et-analytics

Device(config-et-analytics)# ip flow-export

destination 120.0.0.1 2055

Device(config-et-analytics)# end

ip helper-address

To enable forwarding of User Datagram Protocol (UDP) broadcasts, including Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP), received on an interface, use the **ip helper-address** command in interface configuration mode. To disable forwarding of broadcast packets to specific addresses, use the**no** form of this command.

ip helper-address[{vrf name | global}] address {[redundancy vrg-name]}
no ip helper-address [{vrf name | global}] address {[redundancy vrg-name]}

Syntax Description

vrf name	(Optional) Enables the VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance and the VRF name.
global	(Optional) Configures a global routing table.
address	Destination broadcast or host address to be used when forwarding UDP broadcasts. There can be more than one helper address per interface.
redundancy vrg-name	(Optional) Defines the Virtual Router Group (VRG) name.

Command Default

UDP broadcasts are not forwarded.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
10.0	This command was introduced.
12.2(4)B	This command was modified. The vrf <i>name</i> keyword and argument pair and the global keyword were added.
12.2(15)T	This command was modified. The redundancy <i>vrg-name</i> keyword and argument pair was added.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

Usage Guidelines

The **ip forward-protocol** command along with the **ip helper-address** command allows you to control broadcast packets and protocols that are forwarded.

One common application that requires helper addresses is DHCP, which is defined in RFC 1531. To enable BOOTP or DHCP broadcast forwarding for a set of clients, configure a helper address on the router interface connected to the client. The helper address must specify the address of the BOOTP or DHCP server. If you have multiple servers, configure one helper address for each server.

The following conditions must be met for a UDP or IP packet to be able to use the **ip helper-address** command:

The MAC address of the received frame must be all-ones broadcast address (ffff.ffff.ffff).

- The IP destination address must be one of the following: all-ones broadcast (255.255.255.255), subnet broadcast for the receiving interface, or major-net broadcast for the receiving interface if the **no ip** classless command is also configured.
- The IP time-to-live (TTL) value must be at least 2.
- The IP protocol must be UDP (17).
- The UDP destination port must be for TFTP, Domain Name System (DNS), Time, NetBIOS, ND, BOOTP or DHCP packet, or a UDP port specified by the **ip forward-protocol udp** command in global configuration mode.

If the DHCP server resides in a VPN or global space that is different from the interface VPN, then the **vrf** name or the **global** option allows you to specify the name of the VRF or global space in which the DHCP server resides.

The **ip helper-addressvrf***name address* option uses the address associated with the VRF name regardless of the VRF of the incoming interface. If the **ip helper-addressvrf***name address* command is configured and later the VRF is deleted from the configuration, then all IP helper addresses associated with that VRF name will be removed from the interface configuration.

If the **ip helper-address** command is already configured on an interface with no VRF name configured, and later the interface is configured with the **ip helper-address vrf** name address command, then the previously configured **ip helper-address** command is considered to be global.



Note

The **ip helper-address**command does not work on an X.25 interface on a destination router because the router cannot determine if the packet was intended as a physical broadcast.

The **service dhcp** command must be configured on the router to enable IP helper statements to work with DHCP. If the command is not configured, the DHCP packets will not be relayed through the IP helper statements. The **service dhcp** command is configured by default.

Examples

The following example shows how to define an address that acts as a helper address:

```
Router(config)# interface ethernet 1
Router(config-if)# ip helper-address 10.24.43.2
```

The following example shows how to define an address that acts as a helper address and is associated with a VRF named host1:

```
Router(config)# interface ethernet 1/0
Router(config-if)# ip helper-address vrf host1 10.25.44.2
```

The following example shows how to define an address that acts as a helper address and is associated with a VRG named group1:

```
Router(config) # interface ethernet 1/0
Router(config-if) # ip helper-address 10.25.45.2 redundancy group1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip forward-protocol	Specifies which protocols and ports the router forwards when forwarding broadcast packets.
service dhcp	Enables the DHCP server and relay agent features on the router.

ip http authentication

ลลล

To specify a particular authentication method for HTTP server users, use the **ip http authentication** command in global configuration mode. To disable a configured authentication method, use the **no** form of this command

ip http authentication { aaa { command-authorization level list-name | exec-authorization list-name | login-authentication list-name } | enable | local }

no ip http authentication { aaa { command-authorization $level\ list-name \mid \ login-authentication\ list-name\ } \mid \ logal\ }$ enable $\mid\ logal\ \}$

Syntax Description

Indicates that the authentication method used for the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) login service should be used for authentication. The AAA
login authentication method is specified by the aaa authentication login default command, unless otherwise specified by the login-authentication <i>listname</i>
keyword and argument.

level	Indicates a privilege value from 0 through 15. By default, there are the following
	three command privilege levels on the router:

command-authorization Sets the authorization method list for commands at the specified privilege level.

- 1. 0--Includes the **disable**, **enable**, **exit**, **help**, and **logout** commands.
- 2. 1--Includes all user-level commands at the device prompt (>).
- **3.** 15--Includes all enable-level commands at the device prompt (>).

list-name	Sets the name of the method list.
exec-authorization	Sets the method list for EXEC authorization, which applies authorization for starting an EXEC session.
login-authentication	Sets the method list for login authentication, which enables AAA authentication for logins.
enable	Indicates that the "enable" password should be used for authentication. (This is the default method.)
local	ndicates that the login user name, password and privilege level access combination specified in the local system configuration (by the username global configuration

command) should be used for authentication and authorization.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

The **ip http authentication** command specifies the authentication method to be used for login when a client connects to the HTTP server. Use of the **aaa** option is recommended. The **enable**, **local**, and **tacacs** methods should be specified using the **aaa authentication login** command.

The "enable" password method is the default HTTP server authentication method. If the enable password is used as the HTTP server login authentication method, the client connects to the HTTP server with a default privilege level of 15.

Examples

The following example shows how to specify that AAA should be used for authentication for HTTP server users. The AAA login method is configured as the "local" username/password authentication method. This example also shows how to specify using the local username database for login authentication and EXEC authorization of HTTP sessions:

```
Device(config)# ip http authentication aaa authentication login LOCALDB local Device(config)# aaa authorization exec LOCALDB local Device(config)# ip http authentication aaa login-authentication LOCALDB Device(config)# ip http authentication aaa exec-authorization LOCALDB
```

ip http auth-retry

To configure the maximum number of authentication retry attempts within a specific time-window, use the **ip http auth-retry** command.

ip http auth-retry retry_number time-window time-in-minutes

Syntax Description

retry_number	Specifies the maximum number of authentication retry attempts.	
time-window	Retry time window in minutes.	
time-in-minutes	The time window period in minutes during which the maximum number of authentication retries specified can be attempted.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the maximum number of authentication retry attempts as 5 in a time-window of 2 minutes:

Device# ip http auth-retry 5 time-window 2

ip http active-session-modules

To selectively enable HTTP applications that will service incoming HTTP requests from remote clients, use the **ip http active-session-modules** command. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default, for which all HTTP services will be enabled.

ip http active-session-modules { list-name | all | none }

no ip http active-session-modules { *list-name* | **all** | **none** }

Syntax Description

list-name	Enables only those HTTP services configured in the list identified by the ip http session-module-list command to serve HTTP requests. All other HTTP or HTTPS applications on the controller will be disabled.
all	Enables all HTTP applications to service incoming HTTP requests from remote clients.
none	Disables all HTTP services.

Command Default

If no arguments or keywords are specified, all HTTP services are enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ip http active-session-modules** command to selectively enable HTTP applications, for servicing incoming HTTP requests from remote clients. With this command, a selected list of applications can be enabled. All the applications can be enabled or none of the applications can be enabled, in other words, all disabled. Use the **ip http session-module-list** command to define a list of HTTP or secure HTTP (HTTPS) application names to be enabled. If an HTTP request is made for a service that is disabled, a 404 error message is displayed in the remote client browser.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a different set of services to be available for HTTP and HTTPS requests. In this example, all HTTP applications are enabled for providing services to remote clients, but for HTTPS services, only the HTTPS applications defined in list1 (Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol [SCEP] and HOME_PAGE) are enabled:

```
Device# ip http session-module-list list1 SCEP,HOME_PAGE ip http active-session-modules all ip http server ip http secure-server ip http secure-active-session-modules list1
```

ip http client secure-ciphersuite

To specify the CipherSuite that should be used for encryption over the secure HTTP connection from the client to a remote server, use the **ip http client secure-ciphersuite** command in global configuration mode. To remove a previously configured CipherSuite specification for the client, use the **no** form of this command.

ip http client secure-ciphersuite [3des-ede-cbc-sha] [rc4-128-sha] [rc4-128-md5] [des-cbc-sha] no ip http client secure-ciphersuite

Syntax Description

3des-ede-cbc-sha	SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHARivest, Shamir, and Adleman (RSA) key exchange with 3DES and DES-EDE3-CBC for message encryption and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) for message digest.
rc4-128-sha	SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHARSA key exchange (RSA Public Key Cryptography) with RC4 128-bit encryption for message encryption and SHA for message digest.
rc4-128-md5	SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5RSA key exchange (RSA Public Key Cryptography) with RC4 128-bit encryption for message encryption and Message Digest 5 (MD5) for message digest.
des-cbc-sha	SSL_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHARSA key exchange with DES-CBC for message encryption and SHA for message digest.

Command Default

The client and server negotiate the best CipherSuite that they both support from the list of available CipherSuites.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to restrict the list of CipherSuites (encryption algorithms) that the client offers when connecting to a secure HTTP server. For example, you may want to allow only the most secure CipherSuites to be used.

Unless you have a reason to specify the CipherSuites that should be used, or you are unfamiliar with the details of these CipherSuites, you should leave this command unconfigured and let the server and client negotiate the CipherSuite that they both support (this is the default). The **no** form of this command returns the list of available CipherSuites to the default (that is, all CipherSuites supported on your device are available for negotiation).

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the HTTPS client to use only the SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA CipherSuite:

Router(config) # ip http client secure-ciphersuite 3des-ede-cbc-sha

ip http secure-ciphersuite

To specify the CipherSuites that should be used by the secure HTTP server when negotiating a connection with a remote client, use the **ip http secure-ciphersuite** command in global configuration mode. To return the configuration to the default set of CipherSuites, use the **no** form of this command.

ip http secure-ciphersuite [3des-ede-cbc-sha] [rc4-128-sha] [rc4-128-md5] [des-cbc-sha] no ip http secure-ciphersuite

Syntax Description

3des-ede-cbc-sha	SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHARivest, Shamir, and Adleman (RSA) key exchange with 3DES and DES-EDE3-CBC for message encryption and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) for message digest.
rc4-128-sha	SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHARSA key exchange (RSA Public Key Cryptography) with RC4 128-bit encryption for message encryption and SHA for message digest.
rc4-128-md5	SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5RSA key exchange (RSA Public Key Cryptography) with RC4 128-bit encryption for message encryption and Message Digest 5 (MD5) for message digest.
des-cbc-sha	SSL_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHARSA key exchange with DES-CBC for message encryption and SHA for message digest.

Command Default

The HTTPS server negotiates the best CipherSuite using the list received from the connecting client.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE

Usage Guidelines

This command is used to restrict the list of CipherSuites (encryption algorithms) that should be used for encryption over the HTTPS connection. For example, you may want to allow only the most secure CipherSuites to be used.

Unless you have a reason to specify the CipherSuites that should be used, or you are unfamiliar with the details of these CipherSuites, you should leave this command unconfigured and let the server and client negotiate the CipherSuite that they both support (this is the default).

The supported CipherSuites vary by Cisco IOS software image. For example, "IP Sec56" ("k8") images support only the SSL RSA WITH DES CBC SHA CipherSuite in Cisco IOS Release 12.2(15)T.

In terms of router processing load (speed), the following list ranks the CipherSuites from fastest to slowest (slightly more processing time is required for the more secure and more complex CipherSuites):

- 1. SSL_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
- 2. SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5
- 3. SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA

4. SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA

Additional information about these CipherSuites can be found online from sources that document the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) 3.0 protocol.

Examples

The following exampleshows how to restricts the CipherSuites offered to a connecting secure web client:

Router(config) # ip http secure-ciphersuite rc4-128-sha rc4-128-md5

ip http secure-server

To enable a secure HTTP (HTTPS) server, enter the **ip http secure-server** command in global configuration mode. To disable the HTTPS server, use the **no** form of this command.

ip http secure-server no ip http secure-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The HTTPS server is disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The HTTPS server uses the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) version 3.0 protocol.



Caution

When enabling an HTTPS server, you should always disable the standard HTTP server to prevent unsecured connections to the same services. Disable the standard HTTP server using the **no ip http server** command in global configuration mode (this step is precautionary; typically, the HTTP server is disabled by default).

If a certificate authority (CA) is used for certification, you should declare the CA trustpoint on the routing device before enabling the HTTPS server.

To close HTTP/TCP port 8090, you must disable both the HTTP and HTTPS servers. Enter the **no http server** and the **no http secure-server** commands, respectively.

Examples

In the following example the HTTPS server is enabled, and the (previously configured) CA trustpoint CA-trust-local is specified:

```
Device#configure terminal
```

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) #ip http secure-server

Device(config) #ip http secure-trustpoint CA-trust-local

Device(config) #end
```

Device#show ip http server secure status

```
HTTP secure server status: Enabled
HTTP secure server port: 443
HTTP secure server ciphersuite: 3des-ede-cbc-sha des-cbc-sha rc4-128-md5 rc4-12a
HTTP secure server client authentication: Disabled
HTTP secure server trustpoint: CA-trust-local
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip http secure-trustpoint	Specifies the CA trustpoint that should be used for obtaining signed certificates for the HTTPS server.
ip http server	Enables the HTTP server on an IP or IPv6 system, including the Cisco web browser user interface.
show ip http server secure status	Displays the configuration status of the HTTPS server.

ip http server

To enable the HTTP server on your IP or IPv6 system, including the Cisco web browser user interface, enter the **ip http server** command in global configuration mode. To disable the HTTP server, use the **no** form of this command..

ip http server no ip http server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The HTTP server uses the standard port 80 by default.

HTTP/TCP port 8090 is open by default.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The command enables both IPv4 and IPv6 access to the HTTP server. However, an access list configured with the **ip http access-class** command is applied only to IPv4 traffic. IPv6 traffic filtering is not supported.



Caution

The standard HTTP server and the secure HTTP (HTTPS) server can run on a system at the same time. If you enable the HTTPS server using the **ip http secure-server** command, disable the standard HTTP server using the **no ip http server** command to ensure that secure data cannot be accessed through the standard HTTP connection.

To close HTTP/TCP port 8090, you must disable both the HTTP and HTTPS servers. Enter the **no http server** and the **no http secure-server** commands, respectively.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the HTTP server on both IPv4 and IPv6 systems.

After enabling the HTTP server, you can set the base path by specifying the location of the HTML files to be served. HTML files used by the HTTP web server typically reside in system flash memory. Remote URLs can be specified using this command, but use of remote path names (for example, where HTML files are located on a remote TFTP server) is not recommended.

Device(config)#ip http server
Device(config)#ip http path flash:

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip http access-class	Specifies the access list that should be used to restrict access to the HTTP server.
ip http path	Specifies the base path used to locate files for use by the HTTP server.

Command	Description
ip http secure-server	Enables the HTTPS server.

ip http session-module-list

To define a list of HTTP or secure HTTP application names, use the **ip http session-module-list** command in global configuration mode. To remove the defined list, use the **no** form of this command.

ip http session-module-list *listname prefix1* [*prefix2,...prefixn*]

no ip http session-module-list *listname prefix1* [*prefix2,...prefixn*]

Syntax Description

listname	Name of the list.	
prefix 1	Associated HTTP or HTTPS application names. Prefix strings represent the names of applications, for example, SCEP, WEB_EXEC or HOME_PAGE.	
prefix2,prefixn	(Optional) Additional associated HTTP or HTTPS application names. Each application is separated by a comma.	

Command Default

No list of HTTP or HTTPS application names is defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to define a list of HTTP or HTTPS application names. The defined list can then be used by the **ip http active-session-modules** or **ip http secure-active-session-modules** commands to selectively enable HTTP or HTTPS applications, respectively, for servicing incoming HTTP and HTTPS requests from remote clients.

When defining a list of HTTP or HTTPS application names, use the following guidelines:

- A maximum of four lists can be defined on a controller. Attempts to define more than four lists will fail and an error message will be displayed stating the limit restrictions.
- An existing list can be removed using the **no ip http session-module-list** command.
- You cannot reconfigure an existing list. Instead of reconfiguring an existing list, remove the existing list and create a new list with the same name.
- There is no limit to how many application names can be in the list. However, the maximum number of sessions that can be registered with the Cisco IOS HTTP or HTTPS server is 32.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a different set of services to be available for HTTP and HTTPS requests. In this example, all HTTP applications are enabled for providing services to remote clients, but for HTTPS services, only the HTTPS applications defined in list1 (Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol [SCEP] and HOME PAGE) are enabled:

```
Device# ip http session-module-list list1 SCEP,HOME_PAGE Device# ip http active-session-modules all
```

```
Device# ip http server
Device# ip http secure-server
Device# ip http secure-active-session-modules list1
```

ip igmp snooping

To globally enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping on the device or to enable it on a per-VLAN basis, use the **ip igmp snooping** global configuration command on the device stack or on a standalone device. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping [vlan vlan-id]
no ip igmp snooping [vlan vlan-id]

Syntax Description

vlan vlan-id (Optional) Enables IGMP snooping on the specified VLAN. Ranges are 1—1001 and 1006—4094.

Command Default

IGMP snooping is globally enabled on the device.

IGMP snooping is enabled on VLAN interfaces.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When IGMP snooping is enabled globally, it is enabled in all of the existing VLAN interfaces. When IGMP snooping is globally disabled, it is disabled on all of the existing VLAN interfaces.

VLAN IDs 1002 to 1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs, and cannot be used in IGMP snooping.

Example

The following example shows how to globally enable IGMP snooping:

Device(config) # ip igmp snooping

The following example shows how to enable IGMP snooping on VLAN 1:

Device(config) # ip igmp snooping vlan 1

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip igmp snooping** command in privileged EXEC mode.

ip mac-binding

To configure the ip-mac binding on the device, use the **ip mac-binding** command. To disable ip-mac binding on the device, use the **no** form of the command

[no] ip mac-binding

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

IP MAC binding is enabled.

Command Modes

Wireless Policy Configuration (config-wireless-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When non-Cisco WGB devices (that do not perform a dot11 association for the wired clients behind them) are connected to a Cisco Catalyst 9800 Series Wireless Controller, the wired clients behind the WGB may not get IP addresses. In such instances, run **no ip mac-binding** and **ipv4 dhcp required** commands on the policy profile. The **ipv4 dhcp required** command ensures that the WGB device performs a DHCP to get the IP address. Besides, you must also enable Passive Client feature and ARP broadcast on the client VLAN.

If WGB and Wired client are configured with Static IP address, then the data received from WGB will not be forwarded. We recommend that you enable DHCP on the WGB (enabling DHCP on the wired client is optional).

A sample configuration is given below:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile policy default-policy-profile
Device(config-wireless-policy)# ipv4 dhcp required
Device(config-wireless-policy)# no ip mac-binding
Device(config-wireless-policy)# passive-client
Device(config-wireless-policy)# exit
Device(config)# vlan configuration 1
Device(config-vlan)# arp broadcast
```

Example

The following example shows how to configure the ip-mac binding.

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless profile policy default-policy-profile
Device(config-wireless-policy)# [no] ip mac-binding
```

ip multicast-routing distributed

To enable IP multicast routing, use the **ip multicast-routing distributed** command. To disable IP multicast routing, use the **no** form of the command.

ip multicast-routing distributed

no ip multicast-routing distributed

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enable IP multicast routing:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ip multicast-routing distributed
Device(config)# wireless multicast 224.0.0.0
Device(config)# end

ip multicast vlan

To configure IP multicast on a single VLAN, use the **ip multicast vlan** command in global configuration mode. To remove the VLAN from the WLAN, use the **no** form of the command.

ip multicast vlan {vlan-name vlan-id}
no ip multicast vlan{vlan-name vlan-id}

•		_		
21	yntax	Desc	rip	tior

vlan-name	Specifies the VLAN name.
vlan-id	Specifies the VLAN ID.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

This example configures vlan_id01 as a multicast VLAN.

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # $\mbox{wireless multicast}$

Device(config) # wlan test-wlan 1

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config-wlan})\,\#\,\,\mathbf{ip}\,\,\mathbf{multicast}\,\,\mathbf{vlan}\,\,\mathbf{vlan_id01}$

ip nat inside

To connect the interface to the inside network, use the **ip nat inside** command. To remove the behavior of this command, use the **no** form of this command.

ip nat inside

no ip nat inside

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to connect the interface to the inside network:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface Vlan62
Device(config-if)# ip address 209.165.200.225 255.255.224
Device(config-if)# ip nat outside
Device(config-if)# exit
Device(config)# interface Vlan155
Device(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.55 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# ip nat inside
Device(config-if)# ip nat inside source static 10.10.10.100 209.165.200.226
Device(config-if)# end
```

ip nat outside

To connect the interface to the outside network, use the **ip nat outside** command. To remove the behavior of this command, use the **no** form of this command.

ip nat outside

no ip nat outside

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to connect the interface to the outside network:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface Vlan62
Device(config-if)# ip address 209.165.200.225 255.255.254
Device(config-if)# ip nat outside
Device(config-if)# exit
```

ip nat pool

To define a pool of network addresses for NAT, use the **ip nat pool** command. To remove the behavior of this command, use the **no** form of this command.

ip nat pool name start-ip end-ip { netmask netmask / prefix-length prefix-length }

no ip nat pool name start-ip end-ip { **netmask** netmask / **prefix-length** prefix-length }

Syntax Description

name	NAT pool name.
start-ip	Start IP address.
end-ip	End IP address.
netmask	Subnet mask address.
prefix-length	Prefix length.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to define a pool of network addresses for NAT:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Device(config-if)# ip address 209.165.200.225 255.255.224
Device(config-if)# ip nat outside
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3
Device(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.55 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# ip nat inside
Device(config-if)# ip nat pool test_nat_pool 209.165.200.228 209.165.200.230 netmask
255.255.255.224
```

Device (config-if) # access-list 101 permit ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 host 209.165.200.231

ip nbar protocol-discovery

To configure application recognition on the wireless policy on enabling the NBAR2 engine, use the **ip nbar protocol-discovery** command.

ip nbar protocol-discovery

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure application recognition on the wireless policy:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy profile-policy-name Device(config-wireless-policy)# ip nbar protocol-discovery

ip nbar protocol-pack

To load the protocol pack from bootflash, use the **ip nbar protocol-pack** command.

ip nbar protocol-pack bootflash:[{force}]

_	_	
Syntax	Dace	arintia

bootflash: Load the protocol pack from bootflash:

force Force load the Load protocol pack from the selected source.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16 10 1

Examples

The following example shows how to load the NBAR2 protocol pack from bootflash:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z.}$

Device(config) # ip nbar protocol-pack bootflash:

ip overlap

To enable overlapping client IP address in flex deployment, use the **ip overlap** command.



Note

By default, the configuration is disabled.

ip overlap

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to enable overlapping client IP address in flex deployment:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile flex flex1
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# [no] ip overlap

ip ospf area

To assign an interface and its network to OSPF process and area, use the **ip ospf area** command. To remove the OSPF process and area, use the **no** form of the command.

ip ospf value area area-id

no ip ospf value area area-id

Syntax Description

area-id area ID to be assigned to an interface and its network.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to assign an interface and its network to OSPF process and area:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Device(config-if)# ip address 6.6.6.2 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# ip ospf authentication message-digest
Device(config-if)# ip ospf authentication message-digest-key 1 md5 cisco123
Device(config-if)# ip ospf 1 area 1
Device(config-if)# ip ospf bfd
Device(config-if)# end
```

ip ospf authentication message-digest

To enable authentication for a specific interface, use the **ip ospf authentication message-digest** command. To disable authentication for a specific interface, use the **no** form of this command.

ip ospf authentication message-digest

no ip ospf authentication message-digest

Syntax Description

message-digest Authenticates an interface based on MD5 message-digest password authentication.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enable authentication for a specific interface:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Device(config-if)# ip address 6.6.6.2 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# ip ospf authentication message-digest
Device(config-if)# end
```

ip ospf bfd

To enable Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) in an interface, use the **ip ospf bfd** command. To disable BFD in an interface, use the **no** form of the command.

ip ospf bfd

no ip ospf bfd

Syntax Description

bfd BFD detects link failures within milliseconds or microseconds.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enable BFD in an interface:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Device(config-if)# ip address 6.6.6.2 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# ip ospf authentication message-digest
Device(config-if)# ip ospf authentication message-digest-key 1 md5 cisco123
Device(config-if)# ip ospf 1 area 1
Device(config-if)# ip ospf bfd
Device(config-if)# end
```

ip pim rp-address

To configure address of a PIM Rendezvous Point (RP), use the **ip pim rp-address** command. To remove the address of a PIM RP, use the **no** form of the command.

ip pim rp-address ip-address

no ip pim rp-address ip-address

Syntax Description

ip-address IP address.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to configure address of a PIM RP:

Device# configure terminal

Device(config)# ip multicast-routing distributed
Device(config)# wireless multicast 224.0.0.0
Device(config)# ip pim rp-address 169.254.0.0

ip pim ssm default

To configure PIM-SSM on all network devices, use the **ip pim ssm default** command. To remove the behavior of this command, use the **no** form of this command.

ip pim ssm default

no ip pim ssm default

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to configure PIM-SSM on all network devices:

Device# configure terminal

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config})\,\#\,\,\textbf{ip}\,\,\textbf{multicast-routing}\,\,\textbf{distributed}$

Device(config) # wireless multicast 224.0.0.0

Device(config)# ip pim ssm default

Device(config)# end

ip pim ssm range

To define SSM range of IP multicast addresses, use the **ip pim ssm range** command. To remove the behavior of this command, use the **no** form of this command.

ip pim ssm range access-list

no ip pim ssm range access-list

Syntax Description

access-list	Access list	
	name.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to define SSM range of IP multicast addresses:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

```
Device(config)# ip multicast-routing distributed
Device(config)# wireless multicast 224.0.0.0
Device(config)# ip pim ssm default
Device(config)# ip pim ssm range access-list
Device(config)# end
```

ip pim sparse-mode

To enable the Protocol Independent Multicast Sparse Mode (PIM-SM), use the **ip pim sparse-mode** command. To remove PIM-SM, use the **no** form of the command.

ip pim sparse-mode

no ip pim sparse-mode

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.	

Examples

This example shows how to enable PIM-SM:

```
Device# configure terminal

Device(config)# ip multicast-routing distributed

Device(config)# wireless multicast 224.0.0.0

Device(config)# ip pim rp-address 169.254.0.0

Device(config)# interface Vlan11

Device(config-if)# description "Client SVI"

Device(config-if)# ip address 209.165.200.225 255.255.255.0

Device(config-if)# no ip proxy-arp

Device(config-if)# ip pim sparse-mode

Device(config-if)# ip ospf authentication message-digest

Device(config-if)# ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 cisco123

Device(config-if)# no mop enabled

Device(config-if)# no mop sysid

Device(config-if)# end
```

ip ssh

To configure Secure Shell (SSH) control parameters on your router, use the **ip ssh** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

ip ssh [{timeout seconds | authentication-retries integer}]
no ip ssh [{timeout seconds | authentication-retries integer}]

Syntax Description

timeout	(Optional) The time interval that the router waits for the SSH client to respond. This setting applies to the SSH negotiation phase. Once the EXEC session starts, the standard timeouts configured for the vty apply. By default, there are 5 vtys defined (0-4), therefore 5 terminal sessions are possible. After the SSH executes a shell, the vty timeout starts. The vty timeout defaults to 10 minutes.
seconds	(Optional) The number of seconds until timeout disconnects, with a maximum of 120 seconds. The default is 120 seconds.
authentication- retries	(Optional) The number of attempts after which the interface is reset.
integer	(Optional) The number of retries, with a maximum of 5 authentication retries. The default is 3.

Command Default

SSH control parameters are set to default router values.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
12.0(5)S	This command was introduced.
12.1(1)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.1(1) T.
12.2(17a)SX	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(17a)SX.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS release 12.(33)SRA.
Cisco IOS XE Release 2.4	This command was implemented on the Cisco ASR 1000 series routers.

Usage Guidelines

Before you configure SSH on your router, you must enable the SSH server using the **crypto key generate rsa**command.

Examples

The following examples configure SSH control parameters on your router:

ip ssh timeout 120
ip ssh authentication-retries 3

ip ssh version

To specify the version of Secure Shell (SSH) to be run on a router, use the **ip ssh version**command in global configuration mode. To disable the version of SSH that was configured and to return to compatibility mode, use the **no** form of this command.

```
ip ssh version [\{1 \mid 2\}]
no ip ssh version [\{1 \mid 2\}]
```

Syntax Description

1	(Optional) Router runs only SSH Version 1.
2	(Optional) Router runs only SSH Version 2.

Command Default

If this command is not configured, SSH operates in compatibility mode, that is, Version 1 and Version 2 are both supported.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.3(4)T	This command was introduced.
12.3(2)XE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(2)XE.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.
12.3(7)JA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(7)JA.
12.0(32)SY	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.0(32)SY.
12.4(20)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.4(20)T.
15.2(2)SA2	This command was implemented on the Cisco ME 2600X Series Ethernet Access Switches.

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command with the 2 keyword to ensure that your router will not inadvertently establish a weaker SSH Version 1 connection.

Examples

The following example shows that only SSH Version 1 support is configured:

```
Router (config) # ip ssh version 1
```

The following example shows that only SSH Version 2 is configured:

```
Router (config) # ip ssh version 2
```

The following example shows that SSH Versions 1 and 2 are configured:

Router (config) # no ip ssh version

Related Commands

Command	Description
debug ip ssh	Displays debug messages for SSH.
disconnect ssh	Terminates a SSH connection on your router.
ip ssh	Configures SSH control parameters on your router.
ip ssh rsa keypair-name	Specifies which RSA key pair to use for a SSH connection.
show ip ssh	Displays the SSH connections of your router.

ip tftp blocksize

To specify TFTP client blocksize, use the **ip tftp blocksize** command.

ip tftp blocksize blocksize-value

Syntax Description

blocksize-value Blocksize value. Valid range is from 512-8192 Kbps.

Command Default

TFTP client blocksize is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to change the default blocksize to decrease the image download time.

Example

The following example shows how to specify TFTP client blocksize:

Device(config)# ip tftp blocksize 512

ip verify source

To enable IP source guard on an interface, use the **ip verify source** command in interface configuration mode. To disable IP source guard, use the **no** form of this command.

ip verify source no ip verify source

Command Default

IP source guard is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To enable IP source guard with source IP address filtering, use the **ip verify source** interface configuration command.

Examples

This example shows how to enable IP source guard with source IP address filtering on an interface:

Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/0/1
Device(config-if)# ip verify source

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ip verify source** privileged EXEC command.

ipv4-address-type

To configure the 802.11u IPv4 address type, use the **ipv4-address-type** command. To remove the address type, use the **no** form of the command.

ipv4-address-type

{double-nated-private | not-available | not-known | port-restricted | port-restricted | public | single-nated | singl

Syntax Description

double-nated-private	Sets IPv4 address as double network address translation (NAT) private.	
not-available	Sets IPv4 address type as not available.	
not-known	Sets IPv4 address type availability as not known.	
port-restricted	Sets IPv4 address type as port-restricted.	
port-restricted-double-nated	Sets IPv4 address type as port-restricted and double NATed.	
port-restricted-single-nated	Sets IPv4 address type as port-restricted and single NATed.	
public	Sets IPv4 address type as public.	
single-nated-private	Sets IPv4 address as single NATed private.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a a 802.11u IPv4 address type:

Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server
Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# ipv4-address-type public

ipv4 arp-proxy

To enable proxy-ARP, use the **ipv4 arp-proxy** command. To disable proxy-ARP, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv4 arp-proxy

no ipv4 arp-proxy

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

ARP proxy is not enabled.

Command Modes

wireless policy configuration (config-wireless-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Proxy-ARP is applicable to only in central switching mode.

Example

The following example shows how to enable proxy-ARP:

Device(config-wireless-policy) #ipv4 arp-proxy

ipv4 dhcp

To configure the DHCP parameters for a WLAN, use the ipv4 dhcp command.

ipv4 dhcp {opt82 | {ascii | rid | format | {ap_ethmac | ap_location | apmac | apname | policy_tag | ssid | vlan_id }} | required | server dhcp-ip-addr}

Syntax Description

opt82	Sets DHCP option 82 for wireless clients on this WLAN	
required	Specifies whether DHCP address assignment is required	
server	Configures the WLAN's IPv4 DHCP Server	
ascii	Supports ASCII for DHCP option 82	
rid	Supports adding Cisco 2 byte RID for DHCP option 82	
format	Sets RemoteID format	
ap_ethmac	Enables DHCP AP Ethernet MAC address	
ap_location	Enables AP location	
apmac	Enables AP MAC address	
apname	Enables AP name	
site_tag (Policy tag)	Enables Site tag	
ssid	Enables SSID	
vlan_id	Enables VLAN ID	
dhcp-ip-addr	Enter the override DHCP server's IP Address.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure DHCP address assignment as a requirement:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless profile policy demo-profile-name
Device(config-wireless-policy)# ipv4 dhcp required
```

ipv4 flow monitor

To configure the IPv4 traffic ingress flow monitor for a WLAN profile policy, use the **ipv4 flow monitor input** command.

ipv4 flow monitor monitor-name input

monitor-name Flow monitor name.

input Enables flow monitor on ingress traffic.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the IPv4 traffic ingress flow monitor for a WLAN profile policy:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy policy-profile-name

Device(config-wireless-policy)# ipv4 flow monitor flow-monitor-name input

ipv6 access-list

To define an IPv6 access list and to place the device in IPv6 access list configuration mode, use the **ipv6** access-list command in global configuration mode. To remove the access list, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 access-list access-list-name | match-local-traffic | log-update threshold threshold-in-msgs | role-based list-name | noipv6 access-list access-list-name | client permit-control-packets | log-update threshold | role-based list-name

Syntax Description

ipv6 access-list-name	Creates a named IPv6 ACL (up to 64 characters in length) and enters IPv6 ACL configuration mode.	
	access-list-name - Name of the IPv6 access list. Names cannot contain a space or quotation mark, or begin with a numeric.	
match-local-traffic	Enables matching for locally-generated traffic.	
log-update threshold threshold-in-msgs	Determines how syslog messages are generated after the initial packet match. threshold-in-msgs- Number of packets generated.	
role-based list-name	Creates a role-based IPv6 ACL.	

Command Default

No IPv6 access list is defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

IPv6 ACLs are defined by using the **ipv6 access-list**command in global configuration mode and their permit and deny conditions are set by using the **deny** and **permit**commands in IPv6 access list configuration mode. Configuring the **ipv6 access-list**command places the device in IPv6 access list configuration mode--the device prompt changes to Device(config-ipv6-acl)#. From IPv6 access list configuration mode, permit and deny conditions can be set for the defined IPv6 ACL.



Note

IPv6 ACLs are defined by a unique name (IPv6 does not support numbered ACLs). An IPv4 ACL and an IPv6 ACL cannot share the same name.

IPv6 is automatically configured as the protocol type in **permit any any** and **deny any any** statements that are translated from global configuration mode to IPv6 access list configuration mode.

Every IPv6 ACL has implicit **permit icmp any any nd-na**, **permit icmp any any nd-ns**, and **deny ipv6 any any** statements as its last match conditions. (The former two match conditions allow for ICMPv6 neighbor

discovery.) An IPv6 ACL must contain at least one entry for the implicit **deny ipv6 any any** statement to take effect. The IPv6 neighbor discovery process makes use of the IPv6 network layer service; therefore, by default, IPv6 ACLs implicitly allow IPv6 neighbor discovery packets to be sent and received on an interface. In IPv4, the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), which is equivalent to the IPv6 neighbor discovery process, makes use of a separate data link layer protocol; therefore, by default, IPv4 ACLs implicitly allow ARP packets to be sent and received on an interface.

Use the **ipv6 traffic-filter** interface configuration command with the *access-list-name* argument to apply an IPv6 ACL to an IPv6 interface. Use the **ipv6 access-class** line configuration command with the *access-list-name* argument to apply an IPv6 ACL to incoming and outgoing IPv6 virtual terminal connections to and from the device.

An IPv6 ACL applied to an interface with the **ipv6 traffic-filter** command filters traffic that is forwarded, not originated, by the device.

Examples

The example configures the IPv6 ACL list named list1 and places the device in IPv6 access list configuration mode.

```
Device(config)# ipv6 access-list list1
Device(config-ipv6-acl)#
```

The following example configures the IPv6 ACL named list2 and applies the ACL to outbound traffic on Ethernet interface 0. Specifically, the first ACL entry keeps all packets from the network FEC0:0:0:2::/64 (packets that have the site-local prefix FEC0:0:0:2 as the first 64 bits of their source IPv6 address) from exiting out of Ethernet interface 0. The second entry in the ACL permits all other traffic to exit out of Ethernet interface 0. The second entry is necessary because an implicit deny all condition is at the end of each IPv6 ACL.

```
Device(config)# ipv6 access-list list2 deny FEC0:0:0:2::/64 any
Device(config)# ipv6 access-list list2 permit any any
Device(config)# interface ethernet 0
Device(config-if)# ipv6 traffic-filter list2 out
```

ipv6-address-type

To configure the 802.11u IPv6 address type, use the **ipv6-address-type** command. To remove the address type, use the **no** form of the command.

 $ipv6-address-type~\{available~|~not-available~|~not-known~\}$

•		_		
~ 1	/ntax	Heer	rın	tion
u	HILLIAN	D U 3 U	I I N	uvii

available	Sets IPv6 address type as available.
not-available	Sets IPv6 address type as not available.
not-known	Sets IPv6 address type availability as not known.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a 802.11u IPv6 address type:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot andp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-andp-server) # ipv4-address-type available

ipv6 address

To configure an IPv6 address based on an IPv6 general prefix and enable IPv6 processing on an interface, use the **ipv6 address** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the address from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 address {ipv6-prefix/prefix-length | prefix-name sub-bits/prefix-length} **no ipv6 address** {ipv6-address/prefix-length | prefix-name sub-bits/prefix-length}

Syntax Description

ipv6-address	The IPv6 address to be used.	
/ prefix-length	The length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-ord contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). slash mark must precede the decimal value. A general prefix, which specifies the leading bits of the network to be configured on the interface.	
prefix-name		
sub-bits	The subprefix bits and host bits of the address to be concatenated with the prefixes provided by the general prefix specified with the <i>prefix-name</i> argument.	
	The <i>sub-bits</i> argument must be in the form documented in RFC 2373 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.	

Command Default

No IPv6 addresses are defined for any interface.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.2(2)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(25)SG	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)SG.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(33)SXH	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SXH.
Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1	This command was integrated into Cisco ASR 1000 Series devices.
15.2(4)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.2(4)S.
15.2(2)SNG	This command was implemented on the Cisco ASR 901 Series Aggregation Services devices.
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2SE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2SE.

Usage Guidelines

The **ipv6 address** command allows multiple IPv6 addresses to be configured on an interface in various different ways, with varying options. The most common way is to specify the IPv6 address with the prefix length.

Addresses may also be defined using the general prefix mechanism, which separates the aggregated IPv6 prefix bits from the subprefix and host bits. In this case, the leading bits of the address are defined in a general prefix, which is globally configured or learned (for example, through use of Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol-Prefix Delegation (DHCP-PD)), and then applied using the *prefix-name* argument. The subprefix bits and host bits are defined using the *sub-bits* argument.

Using the **no ipv6 address autoconfig** command without arguments removes all IPv6 addresses from an interface.

IPv6 link-local addresses must be configured and IPv6 processing must be enabled on an interface by using the **ipv6 address link-local** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable IPv6 processing on the interface and configure an address based on the general prefix called my-prefix and the directly specified bits:

Device(config-if) ipv6 address my-prefix 0:0:0:7272::72/64

Assuming the general prefix named my-prefix has the value of 2001:DB8:2222::/48, then the interface would be configured with the global address 2001:DB8:2222:7272::72/64.

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 address anycast	Configures an IPv6 anycast address and enables IPv6 processing on an interface.
ipv6 address eui-64	Configures an IPv6 address and enables IPv6 processing on an interface using an EUI-64 interface ID in the low-order 64 bits of the address.
ipv6 address link-local	Configures an IPv6 link-local address for an interface and enables IPv6 processing on the interface.
ipv6 unnumbered	Enables IPv6 processing on an interface without assigning an explicit IPv6 address to the interface.
no ipv6 address autoconfig	Removes all IPv6 addresses from an interface.
show ipv6 interface	Displays the usability status of interfaces configured for IPv6.

ipv6 dhcp pool

To configure a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) for IPv6 server configuration information pool and enter DHCP for IPv6 pool configuration mode, use the **ipv6 dhcp pool** command in global configuration mode. To delete a DHCP for IPv6 pool, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 dhcp pool poolname
no ipv6 dhcp pool poolname

Syntax Description

poolname	User-defined name for the local prefix pool. The pool name can be a symbolic string (such a	
	"Engineering") or an integer (such as 0).	

Command Default

DHCP for IPv6 pools are not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.3(4)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(18)SXE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXE.
12.4(24)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.4(24)T.
Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was modified. It was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.
12.2(33)XNE	This command was modified. It was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)XNE.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 dhcp pool**command to create a DHCP for IPv6 server configuration information pool. When the **ipv6 dhcp pool** command is enabled, the configuration mode changes to DHCP for IPv6 pool configuration mode. In this mode, the administrator can configure pool parameters, such as prefixes to be delegated and Domain Name System (DNS) servers, using the following commands:

- address prefix IPv6-prefix [lifetime {valid-lifetime preferred-lifetime | infinite}] sets an address prefix for address assignment. This address must be in hexadecimal, using 16-bit values between colons.
- **link-address** *IPv6-prefix* sets a link-address IPv6 prefix. When an address on the incoming interface or a link-address in the packet matches the specified IPv6-prefix, the server uses the configuration information pool. This address must be in hexadecimal, using 16-bit values between colons.
- **vendor-specific** *vendor-id* enables DHCPv6 vendor-specific configuration mode. Specify a vendor identification number. This number is the vendor IANA Private Enterprise Number. The range is 1 to 4294967295. The following configuration command is available:
 - **suboption** *number* sets vendor-specific suboption number. The range is 1 to 65535. You can enter an IPv6 address, ASCII text, or a hex string as defined by the suboption parameters.



Note

The **hex** value used under the **suboption** keyword allows users to enter only hex digits (0-f). Entering an invalid **hex** value does not delete the previous configuration.

Once the DHCP for IPv6 configuration information pool has been created, use the **ipv6 dhcp server** command to associate the pool with a server on an interface. If you do not configure an information pool, you need to use the **ipv6 dhcp server interface** configuration command to enable the DHCPv6 server function on an interface.

When you associate a DHCPv6 pool with an interface, only that pool services requests on the associated interface. The pool also services other interfaces. If you do not associate a DHCPv6 pool with an interface, it can service requests on any interface.

Not using any IPv6 address prefix means that the pool returns only configured options.

The **link-address** command allows matching a link-address without necessarily allocating an address. You can match the pool from multiple relays by using multiple link-address configuration commands inside a pool.

Since a longest match is performed on either the address pool information or the link information, you can configure one pool to allocate addresses and another pool on a subprefix that returns only configured options.

Examples

The following example specifies a DHCP for IPv6 configuration information pool named cisco1 and places the router in DHCP for IPv6 pool configuration mode:

```
Router(config) # ipv6 dhcp pool cisco1
Router(config-dhcpv6) #
```

The following example shows how to configure an IPv6 address prefix for the IPv6 configuration pool cisco1:

```
Router(config-dhcpv6)# address prefix 2001:1000::0/64
Router(config-dhcpv6)# end
```

The following example shows how to configure a pool named engineering with three link-address prefixes and an IPv6 address prefix:

Router# configure terminal

```
Router(config) # ipv6 dhcp pool engineering
Router(config-dhcpv6) # link-address 2001:1001::0/64
Router(config-dhcpv6) # link-address 2001:1002::0/64
Router(config-dhcpv6) # link-address 2001:2000::0/48
Router(config-dhcpv6) # address prefix 2001:1003::0/64
Router(config-dhcpv6) # end
```

The following example shows how to configure a pool named 350 with vendor-specific options:

```
Router# configure terminal
Router(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool 350
Router(config-dhcpv6)# vendor-specific 9
Router(config-dhcpv6-vs)# suboption 1 address 1000:235D::1
Router(config-dhcpv6-vs)# suboption 2 ascii "IP-Phone"
Router(config-dhcpv6-vs)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 dhcp server	Enables DHCP for IPv6 service on an interface.
show ipv6 dhcp pool	Displays DHCP for IPv6 configuration pool information.

ipv6 enable

To enable IPv6 processing on an interface that has not been configured with an explicit IPv6 address, use the **ipv6 enable**command in interface configuration mode. To disable IPv6 processing on an interface that has not been configured with an explicit IPv6 address, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 enable no ipv6 enable

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

IPv6 is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
12.2(2)T	This command was introduced.
12.0(21)ST	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.0(21)ST.
12.0(22)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.0(22)S.
12.2(14)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(14)S.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(25)SG	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)SG.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(33)SXH	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SXH.
Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1.
15.2(2)SNG	This command was implemented on the Cisco ASR 901 Series Aggregation Services devices.
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2SE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2SE.
15.2(2)SA2	This command was implemented on the Cisco ME 2600X Series Ethernet Access Switches.

Usage Guidelines

The **ipv6 enable**command automatically configures an IPv6 link-local unicast address on the interface while also enabling the interface for IPv6 processing. The no **ipv6 enable**command does not disable IPv6 processing on an interface that is configured with an explicit IPv6 address.

Examples

The following example enables IPv6 processing on Ethernet interface 0/0:

Device(config) # interface ethernet 0/0
Device(config-if) # ipv6 enable

Related Commands

Command	Description
ipv6 address link-local	Configures an IPv6 link-local address for an interface and enables IPv6 processing on the interface.
ipv6 address eui-64	Configures an IPv6 address and enables IPv6 processing on an interface using an EUI-64 interface ID in the low-order 64 bits of the address.
ipv6 unnumbered	Enables IPv6 processing on an interface without assigning an explicit IPv6 address to the interface.
show ipv6 interface	Displays the usability status of interfaces configured for IPv6.

ipv6 flow-export destination

To configure IPv6 ETA flow export destination, use the **ipv6 flow-export destination** command.

ipv6 flow-export destination ipv6_address **port_number** [**source-interface interface-name**] [**ipfix**]

Syntax Description

ip_address	Flow destination address.
port_number	Flow destination port number. The range is from 1 to 65535.
source-interface	(Optional) The source interface name of the exported ETA record.
interface-number	(Optional) The source address of the exported ETA record. The IP address of the interface is used as source IP address of the exported ETA record packet.
ipfix	(Optional) The format of the exported ETA records.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ET-Analytics configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure ETA flow export destination:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with $\mathtt{CNTL}/\mathtt{Z}\text{.}$

Device(config)# et-analytics

Device(config-et-analytics) # ipv6 flow-export destination 2001:181:181::1 22 source-interface loopback0 ipfix

Device(config-et-analytics)# end

ipv6 nd proxy

To enable IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (ND) or Duplicate Address Detection (DAD), use the **ipv6 nd proxy** command. To disable ND or DAD proxy, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 nd proxy {dad-proxy | full-proxy}

no ipv6 nd proxy {dad-proxy | full-proxy}

Syntax Description

dad-proxy Enables the DAD proxy.		Enables the DAD proxy.
	full-proxy	Enables the full proxy. This enables DAD proxy and non-DAD Neighbor Solicitation proxy.

Command Default

Neighbor Discovery Proxy is not enabled.

Command Modes

wireless policy configuration (config-wireless-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

DAD proxy is applicable only in central switching mode.

Example

The following example shows how to enable DAD proxy:

Device(config-wireless-policy) #ipv6 nd proxy dad-proxy

ipv6 mld snooping

To enable Multicast Listener Discovery version 2 (MLDv2) protocol snooping globally, use the **ipv6 mld snooping** command in global configuration mode. To disable the MLDv2 snooping globally, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 mld snooping no ipv6 mld snooping

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

This command is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXE	This command was introduced on the Supervisor Engine 720.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
15.4(2)S	This command was implemented on the Cisco ASR 901 Series Aggregation Services Router.

Usage Guidelines

MLDv2 snooping is supported on the Supervisor Engine 720 with all versions of the Policy Feature Card 3 (PFC3).

To use MLDv2 snooping, configure a Layer 3 interface in the subnet for IPv6 multicast routing or enable the MLDv2 snooping querier in the subnet.

Examples

This example shows how to enable MLDv2 snooping globally:

Router(config) # ipv6 mld snooping

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipv6 mld snooping	Displays MLDv2 snooping information.

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

To set the managed address configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements, use the **ipv6 nd managed-config-flag** command in an appropriate configuration mode. To clear the flag from IPv6 router advertisements, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

The managed address configuration flag is not set in IPv6 router advertisements.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

Setting the managed address configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements indicates to attached hosts whether they should use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain addresses. If the flag is set, the attached hosts should use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain addresses. If the flag is not set, the attached hosts should not use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain addresses.

Hosts may use stateful and stateless address autoconfiguration simultaneously.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the managed address configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements:

Device(config)# interface
Device(config-if)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

To set the other stateful configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements, use the **ipv6 nd other-config-flag** command in an appropriate configuration mode. To clear the flag from IPv6 router advertisements, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

The other stateful configuration flag is not set in IPv6 router advertisements.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Dynamic template configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

The setting of the other stateful configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements indicates to attached hosts how they can obtain autoconfiguration information other than addresses. If the flag is set, the attached hosts should use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain the other (nonaddress) information.



Note

If the managed address configuration flag is set using the **ipv6 nd managed-config-flag** command, then an attached host can use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain the other (nonaddress) information regardless of the setting of the other stateful configuration flag.

Examples

This example (not applicable for BNG) configures the "other stateful configuration" flag in IPv6 router advertisements:

Device(config)# interface
Device(config-if)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag

ipv6 nd ra throttler attach-policy

To configure a IPv6 policy for feature RA throttler, use the **ipv6 nd ra-throttler attach-policy** command.

ipv6 nd ra-throttler attach-policy policy-name

Syntax Description

ipv6	IPv6 root chain.
ra-throttler	Configure RA throttler on the VLAN.
attach-policy	Apply a policy for feature RA throttler.
policy-name	Policy name for feature RA throttler

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-vlan

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure configure a IPv6 policy for feature RA throttler:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# vlan configuration vlan-id Device(config-vlan-config)# ipv6 nd ra-throttler attach-policy

ipv6 nd raguard policy

To define the router advertisement (RA) guard policy name and enter RA guard policy configuration mode, use the **ipv6 nd raguard policy** command in global configuration mode.

ipv6 nd raguardpolicy policy-name

Syntax Description

policy-name	IPv6 RA guard policy name.
-------------	----------------------------

Command Default

An RA guard policy is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)#

Command History

Release	Modification
12.2(50)SY	This command was introduced.
15.2(4)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.2(4)S.
15.0(2)SE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.0(2)SE.
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2SE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2SE.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 nd raguard policy** command to configure RA guard globally on a router. Once the device is in ND inspection policy configuration mode, you can use any of the following commands:

- · device-role
- drop-unsecure
- · limit address-count
- sec-level minimum
- trusted-port
- validate source-mac

After IPv6 RA guard is configured globally, you can use the **ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy** command to enable IPv6 RA guard on a specific interface.

Examples

The following example shows how to define the RA guard policy name as policy1 and place the device in policy configuration mode:

Device(config) # ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
Device(config-ra-guard) #

Related Commands

Table 1:

Command	Description
device-role	Specifies the role of the device attached to the port.
drop-unsecure	Drops messages with no or invalid options or an invalid signature.
ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy	Applies the IPv6 RA guard feature on a specified interface.
limit address-count	Limits the number of IPv6 addresses allowed to be used on the port.
sec-level minimum	Specifies the minimum security level parameter value when CGA options are used.
trusted-port	Configures a port to become a trusted port.
validate source-mac	Checks the source MAC address against the link layer address.

ipv6 traffic-filter

This command enables IPv6 traffic filter.

To enable the filtering of IPv6 traffic on an interface, use the **ipv6 traffic-filter** command. To disable the filtering of IPv6 traffic on an interface, use the **no** form of the command.

Use the **ipv6 traffic-filter** interface configuration command on the switch stack or on a standalone switch to filter IPv6 traffic on an interface. The type and direction of traffic that you can filter depends on the feature set running on the switch stack. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the filtering of IPv6 traffic on an interface.

ipv6 traffic-filter [web] acl-name
no ipv6 traffic-filter [web]

Syntax Description

web	(Optional) Specifies an IPv6 access name for the WLAN Web ACL.
acl-name	Specifies an IPv6 access name.

Command Default

Filtering of IPv6 traffic on an interface is not configured.

Command Modes

wlan

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To configure the dual IPv4 and IPv6 template, enter the **sdm prefer dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 {default | vlan}** global configuration command and reload the switch.

You can use the **ipv6 traffic-filter** command on physical interfaces (Layer 2 or Layer 3 ports), Layer 3 port channels, or switch virtual interfaces (SVIs).

You can apply an ACL to outbound or inbound traffic on Layer 3 interfaces (port ACLs), or to inbound traffic on Layer 2 interfaces (router ACLs).

If **any** port ACL (IPv4, IPv6, or MAC) is applied to an interface, that port ACL is used to filter packets, and any router ACLs attached to the SVI of the port VLAN are ignored.

This example shows how to filter IPv6 traffic on an interface:

Device(config-wlan) # ipv6 traffic-filter TestDocTrafficFilter

key

To identify an authentication key on a key chain, use the **key** command in key-chain configuration mode. To remove the key from the key chain, use the **no** form of this command.

key key-id no key key-id

Syntax Description

key-id	Identification number of an authentication key on a key chain. The range of keys is from 0 to
	2147483647. The key identification numbers need not be consecutive.

Command Default

No key exists on the key chain.

Command Modes

Command Modes Key-chain configuration (config-keychain)

Usage Guidelines

It is useful to have multiple keys on a key chain so that the software can sequence through the keys as they become invalid after time, based on the **accept-lifetime** and **send-lifetime** key chain key command settings.

Each key has its own key identifier, which is stored locally. The combination of the key identifier and the interface associated with the message uniquely identifies the authentication algorithm and Message Digest 5 (MD5) authentication key in use. Only one authentication packet is sent, regardless of the number of valid keys. The software starts looking at the lowest key identifier number and uses the first valid key.

If the last key expires, authentication will continue and an error message will be generated. To disable authentication, you must manually delete the last valid key.

To remove all keys, remove the key chain by using the **no key chain** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to specify a key to identify authentication on a key-chain:

Device(config-keychain) #**key 1**

Related Commands

Command	Description
accept-lifetime	Sets the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid.
key chain	Defines an authentication key chain needed to enable authentication for routing protocols.
key-string (authentication)	Specifies the authentication string for a key.
show key chain	Displays authentication key information.

key config-key password-encrypt

To set a private configuration key for password encryption, use the **key config-key password-encrypt** command. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

key config-key password-encrypt <config-key>

Syntax Description

config-key Enter a value with minimum 8 characters.

Note

The value must not begin with the following

special characters:

!, #, and;

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to set a username and password for AP management:

```
Device# enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# key config-key password-encryption 12345678
Device(config-ap-profile)# password encryption aes
Device(config-ap-profile)# end
```

Idap attribute-map

To configure a dynamic attribute map on an SLDAP server, use the **ldap attribute-map** command.

ldap attribute-map map-name

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure a dynamic attribute map on an SLDAP server:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# ldap attribute-map map1
Device(config-attr-map)# map type department supplicant-group
Device(config-attr-map)# exit

Idap server

To configure secure LDAP, use the **ldap server** command.

ldap server name

Syntax Description

name Server name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure secure LDAP:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # ldap server server1

Device(config-ldap-server) # ipv4 9.4.109.20

Device(config-ldap-server) # timeout retransmit 20

Device(config-ldap-server) # bind authenticate root-dn

CN=ldapipv6user,CN=Users,DC=ca,DC=ssh2,DC=com password Cisco12345

Device(config-ldap-server) # base-dn CN=Users,DC=ca,DC=ssh2,DC=com

Device(config-ldap-server) # mode secure no- negotiation

Device(config-ldap-server) # end
```

license air level

To configure AIR licenses on a wireless controller, enter the **license air level** command in global configuration mode. To revert to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

license air level $\{$ air-network-advantage [addon air-dna-advantage] | air-network-essentials [addon air-dna-essentials] $\}$

no license air level

Syntax Description

air-network-advantage	Configures the AIR Network Advantage license level.	
addon air-dna-advantage	(Optional) Configures the add-on AIR DNA Advantage license level.	
	This add-on option is available with the AIR Network Advantage license.	
air-network-essentials	Configures the AIR Network Essentials license level.	
addon air-dna-essentials	(Optional) Configures the add-on AIR DNA Essentials license level.	
	This add-on option is available with the AIR Network Essential license.	

Command Default

For all Cisco Catalyst 9800 Wireless controllers the default license is AIR DNA Advantage.

For EWC-APs:

- Prior to Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1, the default license is AIR DNA Essentials.
- Starting with Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1, the default license is AIR Network Essentials

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.2a	This command continues to be available and applicable with the introduction of Smart Licensing Using Policy.
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	Only for EWC-APs, the default license was changed from AIR DNA Essentials to AIR Network Essentials.

Usage Guidelines

In the Smart Licensing Using Policy environment, you can use the **license air level** command to change the license level being used on the product instance, or to additionally configure an add-on license on the product instance. The change is effective after a reload.

The licenses that can be configured are:

- · AIR Network Essential
- AIR Network Advantage
- · AIR DNA Essential

AIR DNA Advantage

You can configure AIR DNA Essential or AIR DNA Advantage license level and on term expiry, you can move to the Network Advantage or Network Essentials license level, if you do not want to renew the DNA license.

Every connecting AP requires a Cisco DNA Center License to leverage the unique value properties of the controller.

Examples

The following example show how to configure the AIR DNA Essential license level:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# license air level network-essentials addon air-dna-essentials
```

The following example shows how the AIR DNA Advantage license level is configured to begin with and then changed to AIR DNA Essentials:

Current configuration as AIR DNA Advantage:

```
Device# show version
Cisco IOS XE Software, Version 17.03.02
Cisco IOS Software [Amsterdam], C9800-CL Software (C9800-CL-K9 IOSXE), Version 17.3.2,
RELEASE SOFTWARE
<output truncated>
AIR License Level: AIR DNA Advantage
Next reload AIR license Level: AIR DNA Advantage
Smart Licensing Status: Registration Not Applicable/Not Applicable
<output truncated>
Configuration of AIR DNA Essentials:
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) # license air level air-network-essentials addon air-dna-essentials
Device# exit
Device# show version
Cisco IOS XE Software, Version 17.03.02
Cisco IOS Software [Amsterdam], C9800-CL Software (C9800-CL-K9_IOSXE), Version 17.3.2,
RELEASE SOFTWARE
<output truncated>
AIR License Level: AIR DNA Advantage
Next reload AIR license Level: AIR DNA Essentials
Smart Licensing Status: Registration Not Applicable/Not Applicable
<output truncated>
Device# write memory
Device# reload
After reload:
Device# show version
Cisco IOS XE Software, Version 17.03.02
Cisco IOS Software [Amsterdam], C9800-CL Software (C9800-CL-K9 IOSXE), Version 17.3.2,
RELEASE SOFTWARE
<output truncated>
AIR License Level: AIR DNA Essentials
Next reload ATR license Level: AIR DNA Essentials
Smart Licensing Status: Registration Not Applicable/Not Applicable
<output truncated>
```

license smart (global config)

To configure licensing-related settings such as the mode of transport and the URL that the product instance uses to communicate with Cisco Smart Software Manager (CSSM), or Cisco Smart Licensing Utility (CSLU), or Smart Software Manager On-Prem (SSM On-Prem), to configure the usage reporting interval, to configure the information that must be exluded or included in a license usage report (RUM report), enter the **license smart** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of the command to revert to default values.

license smart { custom_id ID | enable | privacy { all | hostname | version } | proxy { address address_hostname | port port } | reservation | server-identity-check | transport { automatic | callhome | cslu | off | smart } | url { url | cslu cslu_or_on-prem_url | default | smart smart_url | utility secondary_url } | usage { customer-tags { tag1 | tag2 | tag3 | tag4 } tag_value | interval_in_days } | utility [customer_info { city city | country | postalcode | state state | street street }] }

no license smart { custom_id | enable | privacy { all | hostname | version } | proxy { address address_hostname | port port } | reservation | server-identity-check | transport | url { url | cslu cslu_or_on-prem_url | default | smart smart_url | utility secondary_url } | usage { customer-tags { tag1 | tag2 | tag3 | tag4 } tag_value | interval interval_in_days } | utility [customer_info { city city | country country | postalcode | state state | street street }] }

Syntax Description

custom_id ID	Although available on the CLI, this option is not supported.
enable	Although visible on the CLI, configuring this keyword has no effect. Smart licensing is always enabled.

privacy { all | hostname | version }

Sets a privacy flag to prevent the sending of the specified data privacy related information.

When the flag is disabled, the corresponding information is sent in a message or offline file created by the product instance.

Depending on the topology this is sent to one or more components, including CSSM, CSLU, and SSM On-Prem.

All data privacy settings are disabled by default. You must configure the option you want to exclude from all communication:

• all: All data privacy related information is excluded from any communication.

The **no** form of the command causes all data privacy related information to be sent in a message or offline file.

Note

The Product ID (PID) and serial number are *included in the RUM report* regardless of whether data privacy is enabled or not.

• **hostname**: Excludes hostname information from any communication. When hostname privacy is enabled, the *UDI* of the product instance is displayed on the applicable user interfaces (CSSM, CSLU, and SSM On-Prem).

The **no** form of the command causes hostname information to be sent in a message or offline file. The hostname is displayed on the applicable user interfaces (CSSM, CSLU, and SSM On-Prem).

• version: Excludes the Cisco IOS-XE software version running on the product instance and the Smart Agent version from any communication.

The **no** form of the command causes version information to be sent in a message or offline file.

proxy { address address_hostname | port port | Configures a proxy for license usage synchronization with CSLU or CSSM. This means that you can use this option to configure a proxy only if the transport mode is **license** smart transport smart (CSSM), or license smart transport cslu (CSLU).

> However, you cannot configure a proxy for license usage synchronization in an SSM On-Prem deployment, which also uses license smart transport cslu as the transport mode.

Configure the following options:

• address address_hostname: Configures the proxy address.

For address_hostname, enter the enter the IP address or hostname of the proxy.

• **port***port*: Configures the proxy port.

For *port*, enter the proxy port number.

reservation

Enables or disables a license reservation feature.

Note

Although available on the CLI, this option is not applicable because license reservation is not applicable in the Smart Licensing Using Policy environment.

server-identity-check

Enables or disables the HTTP secure server identity check.

| smart }

transport { automatic | callhome | cslu | off | Configures the mode of transport the product instance uses to communicate with CSSM. Choose from the following options:

• automatic: Sets the transport mode cslu.

Note

The **automatic** keyword is not supported on Cisco Catalyst Wireless Controllers.

- callhome: Enables Call Home as the transport mode.
- cslu: Enables CSLU as the transport mode. This is the default transport mode.

The same keyword applies to both CSLU and SSM On-Prem, but the URLs are different. See **cslu***cslu_or_on-prem_url* in the following row.

- off: Disables all communication from the product instance.
- smart: Enables Smart transport.

url { url | cslu cslu_url | default | smart
smart_url | utility secondary_url }

Sets URL that is used for the configured transport mode. Choose from the following options:

 url: If you have configured the transport mode as callhome, configure this option. Enter the CSSM URL exactly as follows:

https://tools.cisco.com/its/service/oddce/services/DDCEService

The **no license smart url** *url* command reverts to the default URL.

- **cslu** *cslu_or_on-prem_url*: If you have configured the transport mode as **cslu**, configure this option, with the URL for CSLU or SSM On-Prem, as applicable:
 - If you are using CSLU, enter the URL as follows:

```
http://<cslu ip or host>:8182/cslu/v1/pi
```

For <cslu_ip_or_host>, enter the hostname or the IP address of the windows host where you have installed CSLU. 8182 is the port number and it is the only port number that CSLU uses.

The **no license smart url cslu** $cslu_or_on-prem_url$ command reverts to http://cslu-local:8182/cslu/v1/pi

 If you are using SSM On-Prem, enter the URL as follows:

```
http://<ip>/cslu/v1/pi/<tenant ID>
```

For <ip>, enter the hostname or the IP address of the server where you have installed SSM On-Prem. The <tenantID> must be the default local virtual account ID.

Fip You can retrieve the entire URL from SSM On-Prem. In the software configuration guide (17.3.x and later), see Smart Licensing Using Policy > Task Library for Smart Licensing Using Policy > Retrieving the Transport URL (SSM On-Prem

UI). The **no license smart url cslu**

cslu_or_on-prem_url command reverts to
http://cslu-local:8182/cslu/v1/pi

• **default**: Depends on the configured transport mode. Only the **smart** and **cslu** transport modes are supported with this option.

If the transport mode is set to **cslu**, and you configure **license smart url default**, the CSLU URL is

configured automatically

(https://cslu-local:8182/cslu/v1/pi).

If the transport mode is set to **smart**, and you configure **license smart url default**, the Smart URL is configured automatically

(https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license).

• **smart** *smart_url*: If you have configured the transport type as **smart**, configure this option. Enter the URL exactly as follows:

https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license

When you configure this option, the system automatically creates a duplicate of the URL in **license smart url** *url*. You can ignore the duplicate entry, no further action is required.

The **no license smart url smart***smart_url* command reverts to the default URL.

• **utility** *smart_url*: Although available on the CLI, this option is not supported.

tag4 } *tag_value* | **interval** *interval_in_days* } following options:

usage { customer-tags { tag1 | tag2 | tag3 | Configures usage reporting settings. You can set the

• customer-tags { tag1 | tag2 | tag3 | tag4 } tag value: Defines strings for inclusion in data models, for telemetry. Up to 4 strings (or tags) may be defined.

For tag_value, enter the string value for each tag that you define.

• interval interval_in_days: Sets the reporting interval in days. By default the RUM report is sent every 30 days. The valid value range is 1 to 3650.

If you set the value to zero, RUM reports are not sent, regardless of what the applied policy specifies - this applies to topologies where CSLU or CSSM may be on the receiving end.

If you set a value that is greater than zero and the transport type is set to **off**, then, between the interval_in_days and the policy value for ongoing reporting frequency (days):, the lower of the two values is applied. For example, if interval_in_days is set to 100, and the value in the in the policy says Ongoing reporting frequency (days):90, RUM reports are sent every 90 days.

If you do not set an interval, and the default is effective, the reporting interval is determined entirely by the policy value. For example, if the default value is effective and only unenforced licenses are in use, if the policy states that reporting is not required, then RUM reports are not sent.

utility [customer_info { city city | country | Although visible on the CLI, this option is not supported. country | postalcode | state state | **street** street }]

Command Default

Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1 or earlier: Smart Licensing is enabled by default.

Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.2a and later: Smart Licensing Using Policy is enabled by default.

Command Modes

Global config (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.2a	The following keywords and variables were introduced with Smart Licensing Using Policy:
	• Under the url keyword, these options were introduced:
	{ cslu cslu_url smart smart_url }
	• Under the transport keyword, these options were introduced:
	{ cslu off }
	Further, the default transport type was changed from callhome, to cslu.
	 usage { customer-tags { tag1 tag2 tag3 tag4 } tag_value interval interval_in_days }
	The following keywords and variables under the license smart command are deprecated and no longer available on the CLI: enable and conversion automatic .
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.3	SSM On-Prem support was introduced. For product instance-initiated communication in an SSM On-Prem deployment, the existing [no]license smart url cslucslu_or_on-prem_url command supports the configuration of a URL for SSM On-Prem as well. But the required URL format for SSM On-Prem is: http:// <ip>/cslu/v1/pi/<tenant id="">.</tenant></ip>
	The corresponding transport mode that must be configured is also an existing command (license smart transport cslu).
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	If version privacy is disabled (no license smart privacy version global configuration command), the Cisco IOS-XE software version running on the product instance and the Smart Agent version is <i>included</i> in the RUM report.
	To exclude version information from the RUM report, version privacy must be enabled (license smart privacy version).
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	• A new mechanism to send all data privacy related information was introduced. This information is no longer included in a RUM report.
	If data privacy is disabled (no license smart privacy { all hostname version } global configuration command), data privacy related information is sent in a separate sync message or offline file.
	 Support for sending hostname information was introduced.
	If the privacy setting for the hostname is disabled (no license smart privacy hostname global configuration command), hostname information is sent from the product instance, in a separate sync message, or offline file. Depending on the topology you have implemented, the hostname information is received by CSSM, CSLU, or SSM On-Prem. It is also displayed on the corresponding user interface.

Usage Guidelines

Data Privacy Settings

When you disable a privacy setting, the topology you have implemented determines the recipient and how the information reaches its destination:

• The recipient of the information may be one or more of the following: CSSM, CSLU, and SSM On-Prem. The privacy setting has no effect on a controller (Cisco DNA Center).

In case of the **hostname** keyword, after the hostname information is received by CSSM, CSLU, or SSM On-Prem, it is also displayed on the corresponding UIs – as applicable. If you then *enable* privacy the corresponding UIs revert to displaying the UDI of the product instance.

- How the information is sent.
 - In case of a topology where the product instance initiates communication, the product instance initiates the sending of this information in a message, to CSSM, or CSLU, or SSM On-Prem.
 - The product instance sends the hostname sent every time one of the following events occur: the product instance boots up, the hostname changes, there is a switchover in a High Availability set-up.
 - In case of a topology where CSLU or SSM On-Prem initiate communication, the corresponding component initiates the retrieval of privacy information from the product instance.
 - The hostname is retrieved at the frequency you configure in CSLU or SSM On-Prem, to retrieve information.
 - In case of a topology where the product instance is in an air-gapped network, privacy information is included in the offline file that is generated when you enter the **license smart save usage** privileged EXEC command.



Note

For all topologies, data privacy related information is *not* included in the RUM report.

Data privacy related information it is not stored by the product instance *prior* to sending or saving. This ensures that if and when information is sent, it is consistent with the data privacy setting at the time of sending or saving.

Communication failures and reporting

The reporting interval that you configure (**license smart usage interval** <code>interval_in_days</code> command), determines the date and time at which the product instance sends out the RUM report. If the scheduled interval coincides with a communication failure, the product instance attempts to send out the RUM report for up to four hours after the scheduled time has expired. If it is still unable to send out the report (because the communication failure persists), the system resets the interval to 15 minutes. Once the communication failure is resolved, the system reverts the reporting interval to the value that you last configured.

The system message you may see in case of a communicatin failure is %SMART_LIC-3-COMM_FAILED. For information about resolving this error and restoring the reporting interval value, in the software configuration guide of the required release (17.3.x onwards), see *System Configuration* > *Smart Licensing Using Policy* > *Troubleshooting Smart Licensing Using Policy*.

Proxy server acceptance

When configuring the **license smart proxy** {**address** *address_hostname* | **port***port*} command, note the change in the criteria for the acceptance of proxy servers, starting with Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1: only the status code of the proxy server response is verified by the system and not the reason phrase. The RFC

format is status-line = HTTP-version SP status-code SP reason-phrase CRLF, where the status code is a three-digit numeric code. For more information about the status line, see section 3.1.2 of RFC 7230.

Examples

- Examples for Data Privacy, on page 147
- Examples for Transport Type and URL, on page 148
- Examples for Usage Reporting Options, on page 149

Examples for Data Privacy

The following examples show how to configure data privacy related information using **license smart privacy** command in global configuration mode. The accompanying **show license status** output displays configured information.



Note

The output of the **show** command only tells you if a particular option is enabled or disabled.

Here, no data privacy related information information is sent:

```
Device# configure terminal

Device(config)# license smart privacy all

Device(config)# exit

Device# show license status

<output truncated>
Data Privacy:
Sending Hostname: no
Callhome hostname privacy: ENABLED
Smart Licensing hostname privacy: ENABLED
Version privacy: ENABLED

Transport:
Type: Callhome
<output truncated>
```

Here, the software version running on the product instance is Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1. Version privacy is disabled, and the Cisco IOS-XE software version running on the product instance and the Smart Agent version is included in the RUM report:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# license smart privacy hostname
Device(config)# no license smart privacy version
Device(config)# exit

Device# show license all
<output truncated>

Data Privacy:
Sending Hostname: no
Callhome hostname privacy: DISABLED
Smart Licensing hostname privacy: ENABLED
Version privacy: DISABLED

Transport:
Type: Smart
URL: https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license
```

```
Proxy:
   Not Configured
  VRF:
   Not Configured
<output truncated>
```

Here, the software version running on the product instance is Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1. The hostname is included and version information is excluded in the message initiated from the product instance. The product instance is directly connected to CSSM (transport type is **smart**, with the corresponding URL).

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# license smart privacy version
Device (config) # no license smart privacy hostname
Device(config)# exit
Device# show license all
<output truncated>
Data Privacy:
  Sending Hostname: no
   Callhome hostname privacy: DISABLED
   Smart Licensing hostname privacy: ENABLED
  Version privacy: DISABLED
Transport:
  Type: Smart
  URL: https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license
  Proxv:
   Not Configured
  VRF:
   Not Configured
<output truncated>
```

Examples for Transport Type and URL

The following examples show how to configure some of the transport types using the license smart transport and the license smart url commands in global configuration mode. The accompanying show license all output displays configured information.

```
Transport cslu:
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # license smart transport cslu
Device(config) # license smart url default
Device(config)# exit
Device# show license all
<output truncated>
Transport:
 Type: cslu
  Cslu address: http://192.168.0.1:8182/cslu/v1/pi
 Proxy:
   Not Configured
<output truncated>
Transport smart:
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) # license smart transport smart
Device(config) # license smart url smart https://smartreceiver.cisco.com/licservice/license
```

```
Device(config)# exit
Device# show license all
<output truncated>
Transport:
   Type: Smart
   URL: https://smartreceiver-stage.cisco.com/licservice/license
   Proxy:
      Not Configured
<output truncated>
```

Examples for Usage Reporting Options

The following examples show how to configure some of the usage reporting settings using the **license smart usage** command in global configuration mode. The accompanying **show running-config** output displays configured information.

Configuring the **customer-tag** option:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# license smart usage customer-tags tag1 SA/VA:01
Device(config)# exit
Device# show running-config | include tag1
license smart usage customer-tags tag1 SA/VA:01
```

Configuring a narrower reporting interval than the currently applied policy:

```
Device# show license status
<output truncated>
Usage Reporting:
Last ACK received: Sep 22 13:49:38 2020 PST
Next ACK deadline: Dec 21 12:02:21 2020 PST
Reporting push interval: 30 days
Next ACK push check: Sep 22 12:20:34 2020 PST
Next report push: Oct 22 12:05:43 2020 PST
Last report push: Sep 22 12:05:43 2020 PST
Last report file write: <none>
<output truncated>
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) # license smart usage interval 20
Device (config) # exit
Device# show license status
<output truncated>
Usage Reporting:
Last ACK received: Sep 22 13:49:38 2020 PST
Next ACK deadline: Nov 22 12:02:21 2020 PST
Reporting push interval: 20 days
Next ACK push check: Sep 22 12:20:34 2020 PST
Next report push: Oct 12 12:05:43 2020 PST
Last report push: Sep 22 12:05:43 2020 PST
Last report file write: <none>
<output truncated>
```

license smart (privileged EXEC)

To configure licensing functions such as requesting or returning authorization codes, saving Resource Utilization Measurement reports (RUM reports), importing a file on to a product instance, establishing trust with Cisco Smart Software Manager (CSSM), synchronizing the product instance with CSSM, or Cisco Smart License Utility (CSLU), or Smart Software Manager On-Prem (SSM On-Prem), and removing licensing information from the product instance, enter the **license smart** command in privileged EXEC mode with the corresponding keyword or argument.

license smart { authorization { request { add | replace | save filepath_filename } feature_name { all |
local } | return { all | local } { offline [filepath_filename] | online } } | clear eventlog | export return
{ all | local } feature_name | factory reset | import filepath_filename | save { trust-request
filepath_filename | usage { all | days days | rum-id rum-ID | unreported } { file filepath_filename } } |
sync { all | local } | trust idtoken id_token_value { local | all } [{ force }] }

Syntax Description

smart	Provides options for Smart Licensing.	
authorization	Provides the option to request for, or return, authorization codes.	
	Authorization codes are required <i>only</i> if you use licenses with enforcement type: export-controlled or enfored.	
request	Requests an authorization code from CSSM, CSLU (CSLU in-turn fetches it from CSSM), or SSM On-Prem and installs it on the product instance.	
add	Adds the requested license to the existing authorization code. The new authorization code will contain all the licenses of the existing authorization code and the requested license.	
replace	Replaces the existing authorization code. The new authorization code will contain only the requested license. All licenses in the current authorization code are returned.	
	When you enter this option, the product instance verifies if licenses that correspond to the authorization codes that will be removed, are in-use. If licenses are being used, an error message tells you to first disable the corresponding features.	
savefilepath_filename	Saves the authorization code request to a file.	
	For <i>filepath_filename</i> , specify the absolute path to the file, including the filename.	
feature_name	Name of the license for which you are requesting an authorization code.	
all	Performs the action for all product instances in a High Availability configuration.	
local	Performs the action for the <i>active</i> product instance. This is the default option.	
return	Returns an authorization code back to the license pool in CSSM.	

offline filepath_filename	Means the product instance is not connected to CSSM. The authorization code is returned offline. This option requires you to print the return code to a file.	
	Optionally, you can also specify a path to save the file. The file format can be any readable format, such as .txt $$	
	If you choose the offline option, you must complete the additional step of copying the return code from the CLI or the saved file and entering it in CSSM.	
online	Means that the product instance is in a connected mode. The authorization code is returned to CSLU or CSSM directly.	
clear eventlog	Clears all event log files from the product instance.	
export return	Returns the authorization key for an export-controlled license.	
factory reset	Clears all saved licensing information from the product instance.	
import filepath_filename	Imports a file on to the product instance. The file may be that of an authorization code, a trust code, or, or a policy.	
	For filepath_filename, specify the location, including the filename.	
save	Provides options to save RUM reports or trust code requests.	
trust-request	Saves the trust code request for the active product instance in the specified location.	
filepath_filename	For <i>filepath_filename</i> , specify the absolute path to the file, including the filename.	
usage { all days days rum-id rum-ID	Saves RUM reports (license usage information) in the specified location. You must specify one of these options:	
<pre>unreported } { file file_path }</pre>	• all: Saves all RUM reports.	
J ()	• days <i>days</i> : Saves RUM report for the last <i>n</i> number of days (excluding the current day). Enter a number. The valid range is 0 to 4294967295.	
	For example, if you enter 3, RUM reports of the last three days are saved.	
	• rum-Id <i>rum-ID</i> : Saves a specified RUM ID. The valid value range is 0 to 18446744073709551615.	
	• unreported: Saves all unreported RUM reports.	
	file <i>filepath_filename</i> : Saves the specified usage information to a file. Specify the absolute path to the file, including the filename.	

sync { all local }	Synchronizes with CSSM or CSLU, or SSM On-Prem, to send and receive any pending data. This includes uploading pending RUM reports, downloading the ACK response, any pending authorization codes, trust codes, and policies for the product instance.
	Specify the product instance by entering one of these options:
	• all: Performs synchronization for all the product instances in a High Availability set-up. If you choose this option, the product instance also sends the list of all the UDIs in the synchronization request.
	• local : Performs synchronization only for the active product instance sending the request, that is, its own UDI. This is the default option.
trust idtoken	Establishes a trusted connection with CSSM.
id_token_value	To use this option, you must first generate a token in the CSSM portal. Provide the generated token value for <i>id_token_value</i> .
force	Submits a trust code request even if a trust code already exists on the product instance.
	A trust code is node-locked to the UDI of a product instance. If the UDI is already registered, CSSM does not allow a new registration for the same UDI. Entering the force keyword overrides this behavior.

Command Default

Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1 or earlier: Smart Licensing is enabled by default.

Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.2a and later: Smart Licensing Using Policy is enabled by default.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE	This command was introduced.
Gibraltar 16.10.1	

Release	Modification		
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.2a	The following keywords and variables were introduced with Smart Licensing Using Policy:		
	 authorization { request { add replace } feature_name { all local } return { all local } { offline [path] online } } 		
	• import file_path		
	 save { trust-request filepath_filename usage { all days days rum-id rum-ID unreported } { file file_path } } 		
	• sync { all local }		
	• trust idtoken id_token_value { local all } [force]		
	The following keywords and variables under the license smart command are deprecated and no longer available on the CLI:		
	• register idtoken token_id [force]		
	• renew id { ID auth }		
	• debug { error debug trace all }		
	 reservation { cancel [all local] install [file] key request { all local universal } return [all authorization { auth_code file filename } Local] key } 		
	• mfg reservation { request install install file cancel }		
	• conversion { start stop }		
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.3	Support for SSM On-Prem was introduced. You can perform licensing-related tasks such as saving Resource Utilization Measurement reports (RUM reports), importing a file on to a product instance, synchronizing the product instance, returning authorization codes, and removing licensing information from the product instance in an SSM On-Prem deployment.		
Cisco IOS XE	The following enhancements were introduced in this release:		
Cupertino 17.7.1	 The save filepath_filename keyword and variable was added to the license smart authorization request string. 		
	Although visible on the CLI, the new keywords are not applicable, because there are no export-controlled or enforced licenses on any of the Cisco Catalyst Wireless Controllers.		
	• The existing license smart save usage command was enhanced to include a trust code request in applicable topologies.		

Usage Guidelines

Overwriting a Trust Code

Use case for the **force** option when configuring the **license smart trust idtoken** command: You use same token for all the product instances that are part of one Virtual Account. If the product instance has moved

from one account to another (for instance, because it was added to a High Availability set-up, which is part of another Virtual Account), then there may be an existing trust code you have to overwrite.

Removing Licensing Information

Entering the **licence smart factory reset** command removes all licensing information (except the licenses in-use) from the product instance, including any authorization codes, RUM reports etc. Therefore, we recommend the use of this command only if the product instance is being returned (Return Material Authrization, or RMA), or being decommissioned permanently. We also recommend that you send a RUM report to CSSM, before you remove licensing information from the product instance - this is to ensure that CSSM has up-to-date usage information.

Authorization Codes and License Reservations:

Options relating to authorization codes and license reservations:

- Since there are no export-controlled or enforced licenses on any of the Cisco Catalyst Wireless Controllers, and the notion of reserved licenses is not applicable in the Smart Licensing Using Policy environment, the following commands are not applicable:
 - { { license smart authorization request { add | replace | save path } feature_name { all | local } request_count } }
 - license smart export return
- The following option is applicable and required for any SLR authorization codes you may want to return:

```
license smart authorization return { all | local } { offline [ path ] | online }
```

Examples

- Example for Saving Licensing Usage Information, on page 154
- Example for Installing a Trust Code, on page 155
- Example for Returning an SLR Authorization Code, on page 155

Example for Saving Licensing Usage Information

The following example shows how you can save license usage information on the product instance. You can use this option to fulfil reporting requirements in an air-gapped network. In the example, the file is first save to flash memory and then copied to a TFTP location:

After you save RUM reports to a file, you must upload it to CSSM (from a workstation that has connectivity to the internet, and Cisco).

Example for Installing a Trust Code

The following example shows how to install a trust code even if one is already installed on the product instance. This requires connectivity to CSSM. The accompanying **show license status** output shows sample output after successful installation:

Before you can install a trust code, you must generate a token and download the corresponding file from CSSM.

Use the show license status command (Trust Code Installed:) to verify results.

```
Device> enable
Device# license smart trust idtoken
NGMwMjk5mYtNZaxMS00NzMZmtgWm local force

Device# show license status
<output truncated>
Trust Code Installed:
    Active: PID:C9800-CL-K9,SN:93BBAH93MGS
    INSTALLED on Nov 02 05:19:05 2020 IST
    Standby: PID:C9800-CL-K9,SN:9XECPSUU4XN
    INSTALLED on Nov 02 05:19:05 2020 IST
<output truncated>
```

Example for Returning an SLR Authorization Code

The following example shows how to remove and return an SLR authorization code. Here the code is returned offline (no connectivity to CSSM). The accompanying **show license all** output shows sample output after successful return:

```
Device> enable
Device# show license all
<output truncated>
License Authorizations
_____
Overall status:
  Active: PID:C9800-CL-K9, SN:93BBAH93MGS
      Status: SPECIFIC INSTALLED on Nov 02 03:16:01 2020 IST
     Last Confirmation code: 102fc949
  Standby: PID:C9800-CL-K9, SN:9XECPSUU4XN
     Status: SPECIFIC INSTALLED on Nov 02 03:15:45 2020 IST
     Last Confirmation code: ad4382fe
<output truncated>
Device# license smart authorization return local offlline
Enter this return code in Cisco Smart Software Manager portal:
UDI: PID:C9800-CL-K9, SN:93BBAH93MGS
    Return code: CqaUPW-WSPYiq-ZNU2ci-SnWydS-hBCXHP-MuyPqy-PJ1GiG-tPTGQj-S2h
UDI: PID:C9800-CL-K9, SN:9XECPSUU4XN
    Return code: CNLwxR-eWiAEJ-XaTEQg-j4rrYW-dSRz9j-37VpcP-imjuLD-mNeA4k-TXA
Device# show license all
<output truncated>
License Authorizations
Overall status:
```

```
Active: PID:C9800-CL-K9,SN:93BBAH93MGS
Status: NOT INSTALLED
Last return code: CqaUPW-WSPYiq-ZNU2ci-SnWydS-hBCXHP-MuyPqy-PJ1GiG-tPTGQj-S2h
Standby: PID:C9800-CL-K9,SN:9XECPSUU4XN
Status: NOT INSTALLED
Last return code: CNLwxR-eWiAEJ-XaTEQg-j4rrYW-dSRz9j-37VpcP-imjuLD-mNeA4k-TXA
<output truncated>
```

If you choose the **offline** option, you must complete the additional step of copying the return code from the CLI or the saved file and entering it in CSSM.

license wireless high-performance

To upgrade the scale and capacity of a Cisco Catalyst C9800-L-K9 Wireless Controller, use the **license** wireless high-performance command. To unconfigure the high-performance license, use the **no** form of this command.

license wireless high-performance

no license wireless high-performance

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments

Command Default

High-performance license is not configured

Command Modes

Global(config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.2	This command continues to be available and applicable with the introduction of Smart Licensing Using Policy in this release.

Usage Guidelines

This command is synchronized with the standby controller. However, the standby controller should also have a performance license to get the upgraded capacity.

The license can be released back to the license pool by unconfiguring the high-performance license. This releases the license to the license pool so that another controller can make use of it, if needed.

In the case of RMA, the customer should call Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) to remove the product instances from the customer's virtual account so that all the licenses used by the controller are returned to the license pool and can be used on the new hardware.

Reboot the device before configuring the license wireless high-performance command.

Example

To upgrade the scale and capacity of a controller, use the following command:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config#) license wireless high-performance

line vty

To identify a specific line for configuration and begin the command in line configuration mode in a virtual terminal for remote console access, use the **line vty** command.

line vty line_number

Syntax Description

line_number First line number. Valid values range from 0 to 530.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to identify a specific line for configuration in a virtual terminal:

Device# line vty 10

link-local-bridging

To enable the link local bridging for each policy profile, use the **link-local-bridging** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

link-local-bridging

no link-local-bridging

Syntax Description	link-local-bridging	Enables link-local bridging for each policy profile

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless policy configuration mode

Command	History
---------	---------

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to enable link-local bridging for each policy profile:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile policy default-policy-profile
Device(config-wireless-policy)# link-local-bridging

load

To configure site tag-based load balancing, use the **load** command.

load load

Syntax Description

load Specifies the estimate of the relative load reserved for the site.

Values range between 0 to 1000. The default value 0 means no load recommendation for the site.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure site tag-based load balancing:

Device# configure terminal

Device(config)# wireless tag site area1

Device(config-site-tag)# load 200

Device(config-site-tag)# end

local-admin-mac deny

To deny association of clients using Locally Administered Addresses, use the **local-admin-mac deny** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

local-admin-mac deny

no local-admin-mac deny

Syntax Description	local-admin-mac	Specifies the locally administered MAC addresses.
	deny	Denies the association of clients using Locally Administered Addresses
Command Default	None	
Command Modes	WLAN configuratio	n mode (config-wlan)
Command History	Release	Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Beng	aluru 17.5.1 This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to deny association of clients using Locally Administered Addresses:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wlan wlan-test 3 ssid-test
Device(config-wlan)# shutdownDevice(config-wlan)# [no] local-admin-mac deny
Device(config-wlan)# no shutdown
```

local-auth ap eap-fast

To configure Flex policy local authentication using EAP Fast method, use the **local-auth ap eap-fast** command.

local-auth ap eap-fast profile-name

Syntax Description

profile-name Enter eap-fast profile

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-flex-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure EAP Fast method authentication on a Flex policy:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with $\mathtt{CNTL}/\mathtt{Z}\text{.}$

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config})\,\#\,\,\textbf{wireless profile flex }\,\textit{profile-name}$

Device (config-wireless-flex-profile) # local-auth ap eap-fast eap-fast-profile-name

local-site

To configure the site as local site, use the **local-site** command.

local-site

Syntax Description

local-site Configure this site as local

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-site-tag

Command History

Release	Modification
neiease	IVIOGIIICALIOII

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the current site as local site:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless tag site tag-name Device(config-site-tag)# local-site

location expiry

To configure the location expiry duration, use the **location expiry** command in global configuration mode.

location expiry { calibrating-client | client | tags } timeout-duration

Syntax Description

client	Timeout value for clients.
tags	Timeout value for RFID tags.
timeout-duration	Timeout duration, in seconds.

Command Default

Timeout value is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure the location expiry duration:

Device(config) # location expiry tags 50

location notify-threshold

To configure the NMSP notification threshold for RSSI measurements, use the **location notify-threshold** command in global configuration mode. To remove the NMSP notification threshold for RSSI measurements, use the **no** form of this command.

location notify-threshold {client | rogue-aps | tags } db no location notify-threshold {client | rogue-aps | tags }

Syntax Description

client	Specifies the NMSP notification threshold (in dB) for clients and rogue clients.
	The valid range for the threshold parameter is 0 to 10 dB, and the default value is 0 dB.
rogue-aps	Specifies the NMSP notification threshold (in dB) for rogue access points.
	The valid range for the threshold parameter is 0 to 10 dB, and the default value is 0 dB.
tags	Specifies the NMSP notification threshold (in dB) for RFID tags.
	The valid range for the threshold parameter is 0 to 10 dB, and the default value is 0 dB.
db	The valid range for the threshold parameter is 0 to 10 dB, and the default value is 0 dB.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure the NMSP notification threshold to 10 dB for clients. A notification NMSP message is sent to MSE as soon as the client RSSI changes by 10 dB:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# location notify-threshold client 10
Device(config)# end

logging purge-log buffer days

To delete logs older than a specific number of days, use the logging purge-log buffer days command.

logging purge-log buffer days *number_of_days* **time** *duration*

Syntax Description

number_of_days	Number of days that must have lapsed for logs to be deleted.
time duration	Scheduled log deletion time in hh:mm format.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To automatically purge the logging data after a given time, use the **logging purge-log buffer days** command. The maximum retention time for log entries can be configured in a unit of days ranging from 1 to120 days. This command also allows one buffer clean up per day, which cleans up the buffer log based on the configured duration every 24 hours.

Examples

The following example shows how to delete logs older than 10 days at 18:00 hours:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# logging purge-log buffer days 10 time 18:00

login authentication

To configure login authentication parameters, use the **login authentication** command.

login authentication word default

Syntax Description

word Authentication list with a name.

default Uses the default authentication list.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Line configuration

Command History

Release Modification

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure login authentication:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z.}$

Device(config) # line console 0

Device(config-line)# login authentication NO_LOGIN

login block-for

To configure the login security on the Cisco controller and to set the duration for which the controller has to block further login attempts after a specified number of consecutive failed login attempts within a certain time frame, use the **login block-for** command.

login block-for duration attempts attempts within time-frame

Syntax Description

duration	Specifies the duration in seconds for which the device will block login attempts
attempts	Number of consecutive failed login attempts
attempts	Specifies the maximum number of failed attempts
within	Time frame within which the specified number of consecutive failed login attempts must occur to trigger the blocking
time-frame	Specifies the time period in seconds

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the login security on the controller to set the duration of 60 seconds for which the controller has to block further login attempts after 3 unsuccessful login attempts within a period of 10 seconds.:

Device# login block-for 60 attempts 3 within 10

log (cloudwatch)

To configure the AWS CloudWatch log group name, log stream name, and an optional log file path, use the **log** command. To remove the log information, use the **no** form of the command.

log group-name profile-name stream-name [file-path file-path]

no log group-name profile-name stream-name stream-name

Syntax Description

profile-name	AWS CloudWatch profile name.
stream-name	AWS CloudWatch log stream name.
file-path	(Optional) AWS CloudWatch log file path.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

CloudWatch Profile Configuration (config-cloudwatch-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

- You can have upto 3 AWS CloudWatch agent profiles. Each AWS CloudWatch agent profile can have up to 3 logstreams.
- The log group and log stream must be the same as the one created on the AWS CloudWatch service.
- The default syslog path (/bootflash/syslog/*) is used when log file path is not explicitly provided.

 The log file path, if specified, need not be the same as the buffered logging persistent storage path directory or file name.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure AWS CloudWatch log group name, log stream name, and an optional log file path.

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# cloud-services aws cloudwatch profile test-profile
Device(config-cloudwatch-profile)# log group-name techgroup stream-name techstream file-path
/home/test/statusReport

Isc-only-auth (mesh)

To configure mesh security to Locally Significant Certificate (LSC) only MAP authentication, use the **lsc-only-auth** command.

lsc-only-auth

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords or arguments.
Command Default	LSC only authentication is enabled.

Command Modes

config-wireless-mesh-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure mesh security to LSC only MAP authentication:

```
Device # configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device (config)# wireless profile mesh mesh-profile
Device (config-wireless-mesh-profile)# lsc-only-auth
```

I3-access

To enables Layer 3 (L3) access, use the **13-access** command. To disable L3 access, use the **no** form of the command.

13-access

no 13-access

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless policy configuration (config-wireless-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enables L3 access:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Device(config) # wireless profile policy default-policy-profile

Device(config-wireless-policy)# shutdown
Device(config-wireless-policy)# 13-access
Device(config-wireless-policy)# no shutdown

mac-filtering

To enable MAC filtering on a WLAN, use the **mac-filtering** command.

mac-filtering [mac-authorization-list]

Syntax Description

mac-authorization-list Name of the Authorization list

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wlan

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable MAC filtering on a WLAN:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wlan wlan-name wlan-index SSID-name Device(config-wlan)# mac-filtering

mab request format attribute

To configure the delimiter while configuring MAC filtering on a WLAN, use the **mab request format attribute** command in global configuration mode. To disable the delimiter while configuring MAC filtering on a WLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

mab request format attribute { 1 groupsize size separator separator [lowercase | uppercase] | 2 { 0 | 7 | LINE } LINE password | 32 vlan access-vlan }

no mab request format attribute { 1 groupsize size separator separator [lowercase | uppercase] | 2 { 0 | 7 | LINE } LINE password | 32 vlan access-vlan }

Syntax Description

1	Specifies the username format used for MAB requests.
groupsize size	Specifies the number of hex digits per group.
groupoid sign	The valid values range from 1 to 12.
separator separator	Specifies how to separate groups.
	The separators are hyphen (-), colon (:), and full stop (.)
	For more information about the groupsize and separator, refer to the Overview of the Configurable MAB Username and Password.
lowercase	Specifies the username in lowercase format.
uppercase	Specifies the username in uppercase format.
2	Specifies the global password used for all the MAB requests.
0	Specifies the unencrypted password.
7	Specifies the hidden password.
LINE	Specifies the encrypted or unencrypted password.
password	LINE password.
32	Specifies the NAS-Identifier attribute.
vlan	Specifies a VLAN.
access-vlan	Specifies the configured access VLAN.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Example:

The following example shows how to configure the delimiter while configuring MAC filtering:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device(config)# mab request format attribute 1 groupsize 4 separator -

mbo

To configure WiFi Alliance Agile Multiband (MBO) on WLAN, use the **mbo** command.

mbo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

MBO is not enabled.

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to configure WiFi Alliance Agile Multiband (MBO) on WLAN:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wlan wlan-demo 1 ssid-demo
Device(config-wlan)# mbo
Device(config-wlan)# end
```



Note

If you use WPA2 WLAN while configuring MBO for WLAN, you need to enable PMF in your configuration.

management gateway-failover enable

To enable gateway monitoring, use the **management gateway-failover enable** command. To disable gateway monitoring, use the **no** form of this command.

management gateway-failover enable no management gateway-failover enable

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to enable gateway monitoring:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# management gateway-failover enable
Device(config)# end

management gateway-failover interval

To configure the gateway monitoring interval, use the management gateway-failover interval command.

management gateway-failover interval interval-value

Syntax Description

interval-value Refers to the gateway monitoring interval. The valid range is from 6 to 12. Default value is 8.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to configure the gateway monitoring interval:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# management gateway-failover interval 6
Device(config)# end
```

map-fast-ancestor-find

To configure the MAP fast ancestor find mode in wireless mesh profile, use the **map-fast-ancestor-find** command.

map-fast-ancestor-find

_				
Syntax	Daga	in	4:-	
Svillax	DESG		ш	ш

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless mesh profile configuration (config-wireless-mesh-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure MAP fast ancestor find mode for a mesh AP profile:

```
Device # configure terminal
Device (config) # wireless profile mesh mesh-profile
Device (config-wireless-mesh-profile) # map-fast-ancestor-find
```

match activated-service-template

To create a condition that evaluates true based on the service template activated on a session, use the **match** activated-service-template command in control class-map filter configuration mode. To create a condition that evaluates true if the service template activated on a session does not match the specified template, use the **no-match** activated-service-template command in control class-map filter configuration mode. To remove the condition, use the **no** form of this command.

match activated-service-template template-name
no-match activated-service-template template-name
no {match | no-match} activated-service-template template-name

Syntax Description

template-name	Name of a configured service template as defined by the service-template command.
---------------	--

Command Default

The control class does not contain a condition based on the service template.

Command Modes

Control class-map filter configuration (config-filter-control-classmap)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2SE	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **match activated-service-template** command configures a match condition in a control class based on the service template applied to a session. A control class can contain multiple conditions, each of which will evaluate as either true or false. The control class defines whether all, any, or none of the conditions must evaluate true for the actions of the control policy to be executed.

The **no-match** form of this command specifies a value that results in an unsuccessful match. All other values of the specified match criterion result in a successful match. For example, if you configure the **no-match activated-service-template SVC_1** command, all template values except SVC_1 are accepted as a successful match.

The class command associates a control class with a control policy.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a control class that evaluates true if the service template named VLAN 1 is activated on the session:

class-map type control subscriber match-all CLASS_1 match activated-service-template VLAN_1 $\,$

Related Commands

Command	Description
activate (policy-map action)	Activates a control policy or service template on a subscriber session.
class	Associates a control class with one or more actions in a control policy.
match service-template	Creates a condition that evaluates true based on an event's service template.

Command	Description
service-template	Defines a template that contains a set of service policy attributes to apply to subscriber sessions.

match any

To perform a match on any protocol that passes through the device, use the **match any** command.

match any

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-cmap

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to match any packet passing through the device:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# class-map cmap-name
Device(config-cmap)# match any
```

match application name

To configure the use of the application name as a key field for a flow record, use the **match application name** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the application name as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match application name no match application name

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The application name is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration (config-flow-record)

Command History

Release	Modification
15.0(1)M	This command was introduced.
15.2(2)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.2(2)T for Cisco Performance Monitor.
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.5S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS XE Release 3.5S for Cisco Performance Monitor.

Usage Guidelines

This command can be used with both Flexible NetFlow and Performance Monitor. These products use different commands to enter the configuration mode in which you issue this command, however the mode prompt is the same for both products. For Performance Monitor, you must first enter the **flow record type performance-monitor** command before you can use this command.

Because the mode prompt is the same for both products, here we refer to the command mode for both products as flow record configuration mode. However, for Flexible NetFlow, the mode is also known as Flexible NetFlow flow record configuration mode; and for Performance Monitor, the mode is also known as Performance Monitor flow record configuration mode.

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields differentiate flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

Examples

The following example configures the application name as a key field:

```
Router(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Router(config-flow-record)# match application name
```

Cisco Performance Monitor in Cisco IOS Release 15.2(2)T and XE 3.5S

The following example configures the application name as a key field:

Router(config)# flow record type performance-monitor RECORD-1 Router(config-flow-record)# match application name

Related Commands

Command	Description
collect application name	Configures the use of application name as a nonkey field for a Flexible NetFlow flow record.
flow record	Creates a flow record, and enters Flexible NetFlow flow record configuration mode.
flow record type performance-monitor	Creates a flow record, and enters Performance Monitor flow record configuration mode.

match day

To perform a match using day, days, or a generic grouping of days (weekends or weekdays), use the **match** day command.

match day day-string

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Filter Control Classmap Configuration (config-filter-control-classmap)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You should also disable AAA override for this command to work.

Examples

The following example shows how to perform a match using day:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z.}$

Device(config)# class-map type control subscriber match-all class-map-name

Device(config-filter-control-classmap) # match day day-string

match device-type

To perform a match using device type, use the **match device-type** command.

match device-type device-type

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Filter Control Classmap Configuration (config-filter-control-classmap)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You should enable device classifier for the device list to be populated.

Examples

The following example shows how to perform a match using device type:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device(config)# class-map type control subscriber match-allclass-map-name

Device(config-filter-control-classmap) # match device-type device-type

match eap-type

To perform a match using Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), use the **match eap-type** command.

match eap-type {fast | gtc | leap | md5 | mschapv2 | peap | tls}

Syntax Description

fast	Flexible authentication through secure tunneling.
gtc	Generic token card.
leap	Lightweight extensible authentication protocol.
md5	MD5-tunneled authentication protocol.
mschapv2	MSCHAPV2 authentication mechanism.
peap	Protected extensible authentication protocol.
tls	Transport layer security.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Filter Control Classmap Configuration (config-filter-control-classmap)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You should also disable AAA override for this command to work.

Examples

The following example shows how to perform a match using the eap-type PEAP:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config})\, \#\,\, \textbf{class-map} \,\, \textbf{type} \,\, \textbf{control} \,\, \textbf{subscriber} \,\, \textbf{match-all} \,\,\, \textit{class-map-name}$

Device(config-filter-control-classmap) # match eap-type peap

match interface

To configure the input and output interfaces as key fields for a flow record, use the **match interface** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the input and output interfaces as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match interface {input | output}
no match interface {input | output}

Syntax Description

input Configures the input interface as a key field.

output Configures the output interface as a key field.

Command Default

The input and output interfaces are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the input interface as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match interface input

The following example configures the output interface as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match interface output

match ipv4

To configure one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 {destination address | protocol | source address | tos | version} no match ipv4 {destination address | protocol | source address | tos | version}

Syntax Description

destination address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv4 destination address, on page 190.
protocol	Configures the IPv4 protocol as a key field.
source address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv4 source address, on page 192.
tos	Configures the IPv4 ToS as a key field.
version	Configures the IP version from IPv4 header as a key field.

Command Default

The use of one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a user-defined flow record is not enabled.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv4 protocol as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv4 protocol

match ipv4

To configure one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 {destination address | protocol | source address | tos | version} no match ipv4 {destination address | protocol | source address | tos | version}

Syntax Description

destination address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv4 destination address, on page 190.
protocol	Configures the IPv4 protocol as a key field.
source address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv4 source address, on page 192.
tos	Configures the IPv4 ToS as a key field.
version	Configures the IP version from IPv4 header as a key field.

Command Default

The use of one or more of the IPv4 fields as a key field for a user-defined flow record is not enabled.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv4 protocol as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv4 protocol

match ipv4 destination address

To configure the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 destination address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 destination address no match ipv4 destination address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 destination address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv4 destination address** or **default match ipv4 destination address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv4 destination address

match ipv4 destination address

To configure the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 destination** address command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 destination address no match ipv4 destination address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 destination address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv4 destination address** or **default match ipv4 destination address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field for a flow record:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv4 destination address

match ipv4 source address

To configure the IPv4 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 source address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv4 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 source address no match ipv4 source address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 source address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv4 source address** or **default match ipv4 source address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv4 source address as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv4 source address

match ipv4 source address

To configure the IPv4 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 source address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv4 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 source address no match ipv4 source address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 source address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv4 source address** or **default match ipv4 source address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv4 source address as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv4 source address

match ipv4 ttl

To configure the IPv4 time-to-live (TTL) field as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 ttl** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv4 TTL field as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 ttl no match ipv4 ttl

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 time-to-live (TTL) field is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match ipv4 ttl** command.

The following example configures IPv4 TTL as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv4 ttl

match ipv4 ttl

To configure the IPv4 time-to-live (TTL) field as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv4 ttl** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv4 TTL field as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv4 ttl no match ipv4 ttl

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv4 time-to-live (TTL) field is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match ipv4 ttl** command.

The following example configures IPv4 TTL as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv4 ttl

match ipv6

To configure one or more of the IPv6 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the IPv6 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 {destination address | protocol | source address | traffic-class | version} no match ipv6 {destination address | protocol | source address | traffic-class | version}

Syntax Description

destination address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv6 destination address, on page 198.
protocol	Configures the IPv6 protocol as a key field.
source address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv6 source address, on page 202.

Command Default

The IPv6 fields are not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv6 protocol field as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv6 protocol

match ipv6

To configure one or more of the IPv6 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the IPv6 fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 {destination address | protocol | source address | traffic-class | version} no match ipv6 {destination address | protocol | source address | traffic-class | version}

Syntax Description

destination address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv6 destination address, on page 198.
protocol	Configures the IPv6 protocol as a key field.
source address	Configures the IPv4 destination address as a key field. For more information see match ipv6 source address, on page 202.

Command Default

The IPv6 fields are not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv6 protocol field as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv6 protocol

match ipv6 destination address

To configure the IPv6 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 destination address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the IPv6 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 destination address no match ipv6 destination address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv6 destination address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv6 destination address** or **default match ipv6 destination address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv6 destination address as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv6 destination address

match ipv6 destination address

To configure the IPv6 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 destination address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the IPv6 destination address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 destination address no match ipv6 destination address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv6 destination address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv6 destination address** or **default match ipv6 destination address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures the IPv6 destination address as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv6 destination address

match ipv6 hop-limit

To configure the IPv6 hop limit as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 hop-limit** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of a section of an IPv6 packet as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 hop-limit no match ipv6 hop-limit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The use of the IPv6 hop limit as a key field for a user-defined flow record is not enabled by default.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the hop limit of the packets in the flow as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv6 hop-limit

match ipv6 hop-limit

To configure the IPv6 hop limit as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 hop-limit** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of a section of an IPv6 packet as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 hop-limit no match ipv6 hop-limit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The use of the IPv6 hop limit as a key field for a user-defined flow record is not enabled by default.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the hop limit of the packets in the flow as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv6 hop-limit

match ipv6 source address

To configure the IPv6 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 source address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv6 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 source address no match ipv6 source address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv6 source address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv6 source address** or **default match ipv6 source address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures a IPv6 source address as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match ipv6 source address

match ipv6 source address

To configure the IPv6 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **match ipv6 source address** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the IPv6 source address as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match ipv6 source address no match ipv6 source address

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The IPv6 source address is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no match ipv6 source address** or **default match ipv6 source address** flow record configuration command.

The following example configures a IPv6 source address as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match ipv6 source address

match join-time-of-day

To perform a match using time of the day, use the **match join-time-of-day** command.

match join-time-of-day start-time end-time

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Filter Control Classmap Configuration (config-filter-control-classmap)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Join time is considered for matching. For example, if the match filter is set from 11:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m., a device joining at 10:59 a.m. is not considered, even if it acquires credentials after 11:00 a.m.

You should also disable AAA override for the command to work.

Examples

The following example shows how to perform a match using the joining time:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z.}$

Device (config) # class-map type control subscriber match-all class-map-name

Device(config-filter-control-classmap)# match join-time-of-day start-time end-time

match message-type

To set a message type to match a service list, use the **match message-type** command.

match message-type {announcement | any | query}

Syntax Description

announcement	Allows only service advertisements or announcements for the Device.
any	Allows any match type.
query	Allows only a query from the client for a certain Device in the network.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service list configuration.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Multiple service maps of the same name with different sequence numbers can be created, and the evaluation of the filters will be ordered on the sequence number. Service lists are an ordered sequence of individual statements, with each one having a permit or deny result. The evaluation of a service list consists of a list scan in a predetermined order, and an evaluation of the criteria of each statement that matches. A list scan is stopped once the first statement match is found and a permit/deny action associated with the statement match is performed. The default action after scanning through the entire list is to deny.



Note

It is not possible to use the **match** command if you have used the **service-list mdns-sd** *service-list-name* **query** command. The **match** command can be used only for the **permit** or **deny** option.

Example

The following example shows how to set the announcement message type to be matched:

Device(config-mdns-sd-sl) # match message-type announcement

match non-client-nrt

To match non-client NRT (non-real-time), use the **match non-client-nrt** command in class-map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

match non-client-nrt no match non-client-nrt

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Class-map

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

This example show how you can configure non-client NRT:

Device(config) # class-map test_1000
Device(config-cmap) # match non-client-nrt

match protocol

To configure the match criterion for a class map on the basis of a specified protocol, use the **match protocol** command in class-map configuration or policy inline configuration mode. To remove the protocol-based match criterion from the class map, use the **no** form of this command. For more information about the **match protocol** command, refer to the *Cisco IOS Quality of Service Solutions Command Reference*.

match protocol {protocol-name | attribute category category-name | attribute sub-category sub-category-name | attribute application-group application-group-name}

Syntax Description

protocol-name	Name of the protocol (for example, bgp) used as a matching criterion.
category-name	Name of the application category used as a matching criterion.
sub-category-name	Name of the application subcategory used as a matching criterion.
application-group-name	Name of the application group as a matching criterion. When the application name is specified, the application is configured as the match criterion instead of the application group.

Command Default

No match criterion is configured.

Command Modes

Class-map configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to create class maps with apply match protocol filters for application name, category, and sub category:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# class-map cat-browsing
Device(config-cmap)# match protocol attribute category browsing
Device(config-cmap) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # class-map cat-fileshare
Device(config-cmap)# match protocol attribute category file-sharing
Device (config-cmap) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # class-map match-any subcat-terminal
Device(config-cmap)# match protocol attribute sub-category terminal
Device (config-cmap) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) # class-map match-any webex-meeting
Device (config-cmap) # match protocol webex-meeting
Device(config-cmap) #end
```

This example shows how to create policy maps and define existing class maps for upstream QoS:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # policy-map test-avc-up
Device (config-pmap) # class cat-browsing
Device (config-pmap-c) # police 150000
Device (config-pmap-c) # set dscp 12
Device (config-pmap-c) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# policy-map test-avc-up
Device(config-pmap) # class cat-fileshare
Device(config-pmap-c) # police 1000000
Device(config-pmap-c) # set dscp 20
Device (config-pmap-c) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # policy-map test-avc-up
Device(config-pmap)# class subcat-terminal
Device (config-pmap-c) # police 120000
Device(config-pmap-c)# set dscp 15
Device (config-pmap-c) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # policy-map test-avc-up
Device (config-pmap) # class webex-meeting
Device (config-pmap-c) # police 50000000
Device (config-pmap-c) # set dscp 21
Device(config-pmap-c)#end
```

This example shows how to create policy maps and define existing class maps for downstream QoS:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) # policy-map test-avc-down
Device (config-pmap) # class cat-browsing
Device (config-pmap-c) # police 200000
Device (config-pmap-c) # set dscp 10
Device (config-pmap-c) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # policy-map test-avc-up
Device(config-pmap) # class cat-fileshare
Device (config-pmap-c) # police 300000
Device(config-pmap-c)# set wlan user-priority 2
Device(config-pmap-c) # set dscp 20
Device (config-pmap-c) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # policy-map test-avc-up
Device(config-pmap)# class subcat-terminal
Device(config-pmap-c) # police 100000
Device (config-pmap-c) # set dscp 25
Device (config-pmap-c) #end
Device# configure terminal
Device (config) # policy-map test-avc-up
Device (config-pmap) # class webex-meeting
Device (config-pmap-c) # police 60000000
```

```
Device(config-pmap-c)# set dscp 41
Device(config-pmap-c)#end
```

This example shows how to apply defined QoS policy on a WLAN:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) #wlan alpha
Device(config-wlan) #shut
Device(config-wlan) #end
Device(config-wlan) #service-policy client input test-avc-up
Device(config-wlan) #service-policy client output test-avc-down
Device(config-wlan) #no shut
Device(config-wlan) #end
```

match service-instance

To set a service instance to match a service list, use the **match service-instance** command.

match service-instance line

Syntax Description

ine Regular expression to match the service instance in packets.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service list configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

It is not possible to use the **match** command if you have used the **service-list mdns-sd** *service-list-name* **query** command. The **match** command can be used only for the **permit** or **deny** option.

Example

The following example shows how to set the service instance to match:

Device(config-mdns-sd-sl)# match service-instance servInst 1

match service-type

To set the value of the mDNS service type string to match, use the **match service-type** command.

match service-type line

Syntax Description

ine Regular expression to match the service type in packets.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service list configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

It is not possible to use the **match** command if you have used the **service-list mdns-sd** *service-list-name* **query** command. The **match** command can be used only for the **permit** or **deny** option.

Example

The following example shows how to set the value of the mDNS service type string to match:

Device(config-mdns-sd-sl)# match service-type _ipp._tcp

match transport

To configure one or more of the transport fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match transport** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the transport fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

destination-port	Configures the transport destination port as a key field.
source-port	Configures the transport source port as a key field.

Command Default

The transport fields are not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the destination port as a key field:

```
Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match transport destination-port
```

The following example configures the source port as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport source-port
```

match transport

To configure one or more of the transport fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **match transport** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of one or more of the transport fields as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

destination-port	Configures the transport destination port as a key field.
source-port	Configures the transport source port as a key field.

Command Default

The transport fields are not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the destination port as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match transport destination-port

The following example configures the source port as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport source-port

match transport icmp ipv4

To configure the ICMP IPv4 type field and the code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **match transport icmp ipv4** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the ICMP IPv4 type field and code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match transport icmp ipv4 {code | type} no match transport icmp ipv4 {code | type}

Syntax Description

code Configures the IPv4 ICMP code as a key field.

type Configures the IPv4 ICMP type as a key field.

Command Default

The ICMP IPv4 type field and the code field are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv4 ICMP code field as a key field:

```
Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match transport icmp ipv4 code
```

The following example configures the IPv4 ICMP type field as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport icmp ipv4 type
```

match transport icmp ipv4

To configure the ICMP IPv4 type field and the code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **match transport icmp ipv4** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the ICMP IPv4 type field and code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match transport icmp ipv4 {code | type} no match transport icmp ipv4 {code | type}

Syntax Description

code Configures the IPv4 ICMP code as a key field.

type Configures the IPv4 ICMP type as a key field.

Command Default

The ICMP IPv4 type field and the code field are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv4 ICMP code field as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match transport icmp ipv4 code

The following example configures the IPv4 ICMP type field as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport icmp ipv4 type

match transport icmp ipv6

To configure the ICMP IPv6 type field and the code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **match transport icmp ipv6** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the ICMP IPv6 type field and code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match transport icmp ipv6 {code | type} no match transport icmp ipv6 {code | type}

Syntax Description

code Configures the IPv6 ICMP code as a key field.

type Configures the IPv6 ICMP type as a key field.

Command Default

The ICMP IPv6 type field and the code field are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release		Modification	
	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv6 ICMP code field as a key field:

```
Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match transport icmp ipv6 code
```

The following example configures the IPv6 ICMP type field as a key field:

```
Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport icmp ipv6 type
```

match transport icmp ipv6

To configure the ICMP IPv6 type field and the code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **match transport icmp ipv6** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the ICMP IPv6 type field and code field as key fields for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command.

match transport icmp ipv6 {code | type} no match transport icmp ipv6 {code | type}

Syntax Description

code Configures the IPv6 ICMP code as a key field.

type Configures the IPv6 ICMP type as a key field.

Command Default

The ICMP IPv6 type field and the code field are not configured as key fields.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields distinguish flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the IPv6 ICMP code field as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match transport icmp ipv6 code

The following example configures the IPv6 ICMP type field as a key field:

Device(config)# flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record)# match transport icmp ipv6 type

match user-role

To configure the class-map attribute filter criteria, use the **match user-role** command.

match user-role user-role

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-filter-control-classmap

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a class-map attribute filter criteria:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# class-map type control subscriber match-any map-name Device(config-filter-control-classmap)# match user-role user-role

match username

To create a condition that evaluates true based on an event's username, use the **match username** command in control class-map filter configuration mode. To create a condition that evaluates true if an event's username does not match the specified username, use the **no-match username** command in control class-map filter configuration mode. To remove the condition, use the **no** form of this command.

match username username
no-match username username
no {match | no-match} username username

Syntax Description

username Username.

Command Default

The control class does not contain a condition based on the event's username.

Command Modes

Control class-map filter configuration (config-filter-control-classmap)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2SE	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **match username** command configures a match condition in a control class based on the username. A control class can contain multiple conditions, each of which will evaluate as either true or false. The control class defines whether all, any, or none of the conditions must evaluate true to execute the actions of the control policy.

The **no-match** form of this command specifies a value that results in an unsuccessful match. All other values of the specified match criterion result in a successful match. For example, if you configure the **no-match username josmithe** command, the control class accepts any username value except josmithe as a successful match.

The **class** command associates a control class with a control policy.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a control class that evaluates true if the username is josmithe:

class-map type control subscriber match-all CLASS_1
 match username josmithe

Related Commands

Command	Description
class	Associates a control class with one or more actions in a control policy.
policy-map type control subscriber	Defines a control policy for subscriber sessions

match wireless ssid (wireless)

To configure the SSID of the wireless network as a key field for a flow record, use the **match wireless ssid** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the SSID of the wireless network as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command

match wireless ssid no match wireless ssid

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The SSID of the wireless network is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields differentiate flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the SSID of the wireless network as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match wireless ssid

match wireless ssid (wireless)

To configure the SSID of the wireless network as a key field for a flow record, use the **match wireless ssid** command in flow record configuration mode. To disable the use of the SSID of the wireless network as a key field for a flow record, use the **no** form of this command

match wireless ssid no match wireless ssid

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The SSID of the wireless network is not configured as a key field.

Command Modes

Flow record configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A flow record requires at least one key field before it can be used in a flow monitor. The key fields differentiate flows, with each flow having a unique set of values for the key fields. The key fields are defined using the **match** command.

The following example configures the SSID of the wireless network as a key field:

Device(config) # flow record FLOW-RECORD-1
Device(config-flow-record) # match wireless ssid

match (access-map configuration)

To set the VLAN map to match packets against one or more access lists, use the **match** command in access-map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the match parameters.

{match ip address {namenumber} [{namenumber}] [{namenumber}]...|mac address name [name] [name]...}

{no match ip address {namenumber} [{namenumber}] [{namenumber}]...| mac address name [name] [name]...}

Syntax Description

ip address	Set the access map to match packets against an IP address access list.
mac address	Set the access map to match packets against a MAC address access list.
name	Name of the access list to match packets against.
number	Number of the access list to match packets against. This option is not valid for MAC access lists.

Command Default

The default action is to have no match parameters applied to a VLAN map.

Command Modes

Access-map configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You enter access-map configuration mode by using the vlan access-map global configuration command.

You must enter one access list name or number; others are optional. You can match packets against one or more access lists. Matching any of the lists counts as a match of the entry.

In access-map configuration mode, use the **match** command to define the match conditions for a VLAN map applied to a VLAN. Use the **action** command to set the action that occurs when the packet matches the conditions.

Packets are matched only against access lists of the same protocol type; IP packets are matched against IP access lists, and all other packets are matched against MAC access lists.

Both IP and MAC addresses can be specified for the same map entry.

Examples

This example shows how to define and apply a VLAN access map *vmap4* to VLANs 5 and 6 that will cause the interface to drop an IP packet if the packet matches the conditions defined in access list *al2*.

```
Device(config) # vlan access-map vmap4
Device(config-access-map) # match ip address al2
Device(config-access-map) # action drop
Device(config-access-map) # exit
```

Device(config) # vlan filter vmap4 vlan-list 5-6

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vlan access-map** privileged EXEC command.

match (class-map configuration)

To define the match criteria to classify traffic, use the **match** command in class-map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the match criteria.

Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.5.x and Earlier Releases

match {access-group{nameacl-name acl-index} | class-map class-map-name | cos cos-value | dscp dscp-value | [ip] dscp dscp-list | [ip] precedence ip-precedence-list | precedence precedence-value1...value4 | qos-group qos-group-value | vlan vlan-id} no match {access-group{nameacl-name acl-index} | class-map class-map-name | cos cos-value | dscp dscp-value | [ip] dscp dscp-list | [ip] precedence ip-precedence-list | precedence precedence-value1...value4 | qos-group qos-group-value | vlan vlan-id}

Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.6.x and Later Releases

match {access-group{name acl-name acl-index} | cos cos-value | dscp dscp-value | [ip] dscp dscp-list | [ip] precedence ip-precedence-list | mpls experimental-value | non-client-nrt | precedence precedence-value1...value4 | protocol protocol-name | qos-group qos-group-value | vlan vlan-id | wlan wlan-id}

no match {access-group{name acl-name acl-index} | cos cos-value | dscp dscp-value | [ip] dscp dscp-list | [ip] precedence ip-precedence-list | mpls experimental-value | non-client-nrt | precedence precedence-value | ...value | protocol protocol-name | qos-group qos-group-value | vlan vlan-id | wlan wlan-id}

Syntax Description

access-group	Specifies an access group.
name acl-name	Specifies the name of an IP standard or extended access control list (ACL) or MAC ACL.
acl-index	Specifies the number of an IP standard or extended access control list (ACL) or MAC ACL. For an IP standard ACL, the ACL index range is 1 to 99 and 1300 to 1999. For an IP extended ACL, the ACL index range is 100 to 199 and 2000 to 2699.
class-map class-map-name	Uses a traffic class as a classification policy and specifies a traffic class name to use as the match criterion.
cos cos-value	Matches a packet on the basis of a Layer 2 class of service (CoS)/Inter-Switch Link (ISL) marking. The cos-value is from 0 to 7. You can specify up to four CoS values in one match cos statement, separated by a space.
dscp dscp-value	Specifies the parameters for each DSCP value. You can specify a value in the range 0 to 63 specifying the differentiated services code point value.

ip dscp dscp-list	Specifies a list of up to eight IP Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) values to match against incoming packets. Separate each value with a space. The range is 0
	to 63. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
ip precedence ip-precedence-list	Specifies a list of up to eight IP-precedence values to match against incoming packets. Separate each value with a space. The range is 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
precedence precedence-value1value4	Assigns an IP precedence value to the classified traffic. The range is 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
qos-group qos-group-value	Identifies a specific QoS group value as a match criterion. The range is 0 to 31.
vlan vlan-id	Identifies a specific VLAN as a match criterion. The range is 1 to 4094.
mpls experimental-value	Specifies Multi Protocol Label Switching specific values.
non-client-nrt	Matches a non-client NRT (non-real-time).
protocol protocol-name	Specifies the type of protocol.
wlan wlan-id	Identifies 802.11 specific values.

Command Default

No match criteria are defined.

Command Modes

Class-map configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introd

Usage Guidelines

The **match** command is used to specify which fields in the incoming packets are examined to classify the packets. Only the IP access group or the MAC access group matching to the Ether Type/Len are supported.

If you enter the **class-map match-any**class-map-name global configuration command, you can enter the following **match** commands:

• match access-group name acl-name



Note

The ACL must be an extended named ACL.

- match ip dscp dscp-list
- match ip precedence ip-precedence-list

The **match access-group** *acl-index* command is not supported.

To define packet classification on a physical-port basis, only one **match** command per class map is supported. In this situation, the **match-any** keyword is equivalent.

For the **match ip dscp** dscp-list or the **match ip precedence** ip-precedence-list command, you can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the **match ip dscp af11** command, which is the same as entering the **match ip dscp 10** command. You can enter the **match ip precedence critical** command, which is the same as entering the **match ip precedence 5** command. For a list of supported mnemonics, enter the **match ip dscp?** or the **match ip precedence?** command to see the command-line help strings.

Use the **input-interface** *interface-id-list* keyword when you are configuring an interface-level class map in a hierarchical policy map. For the *interface-id-list*, you can specify up to six entries.

Examples

This example shows how to create a class map called class2, which matches all the incoming traffic with DSCP values of 10, 11, and 12:

```
Device(config) # class-map class2
Device(config-cmap) # match ip dscp 10 11 12
Device(config-cmap) # exit
```

This example shows how to create a class map called class3, which matches all the incoming traffic with IP-precedence values of 5, 6, and 7:

```
Device(config)# class-map class3
Device(config-cmap)# match ip precedence 5 6 7
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

This example shows how to delete the IP-precedence match criteria and to classify traffic using acl1:

```
Device(config)# class-map class2
Device(config-cmap)# match ip precedence 5 6 7
Device(config-cmap)# no match ip precedence
Device(config-cmap)# match access-group acl1
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

This example shows how to specify a list of physical ports to which an interface-level class map in a hierarchical policy map applies:

```
Device(config) # class-map match-any class4
Device(config-cmap) # match cos 4
Device(config-cmap) # exit
```

This example shows how to specify a range of physical ports to which an interface-level class map in a hierarchical policy map applies:

```
Device(config) # class-map match-any class4
Device(config-cmap) # match cos 4
Device(config-cmap) # exit
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show class-map** privileged EXEC command.

match wlan user-priority

To match 802.11 specific values, use the **match wlan user-priority** command in class-map configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

match wlan user-priority wlan-value [wlan-value] [wlan-value] [wlan-value]
no match wlan user-priority wlan-value [wlan-value] [wlan-value] [wlan-value]

Syntax Description

wlan-value The 802.11-specific values. Enter the user priority 802.11 TID user priority (0-7). (Optional) Enter up to three user priority values separated by white-spaces.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Class-map configuration (config-cmap)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

This example show how you can configure user-priority values:

Device(config) # class-map test_1000
Device(config-cmap) # match wlan user-priority 7

max-bandwidth

To configure the wireless media-stream's maximum expected stream bandwidth in Kbps, use the **max-bandwidth** command.

max-bandwidth bandwidth

Syntax Description

bandwidth Maximum Expected Stream Bandwidth in Kbps. Valid range is 1 to 35000 Kbps.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

media-stream

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure wireless media-stream bandwidth in Kbps:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless media-stream group doc-grp 224.0.0.0 224.0.0.223 Device(config-media-stream)# max-bandwidth 3500

max-through

To limit multicast router advertisements (RAs) per VLAN per throttle period, use the **max-through** command in IPv6 RA throttle policy configuration mode. To reset the command to its defaults, use the **no** form of this command.

max-through {*mt-value* | **inherit** | **no-limit**}

Syntax Description

mt-value	Number of multicast RAs allowed on the VLAN before throttling occurs. The range is from 0 through 256.
inherit	Merges the setting between target policies.
no-limit	Multicast RAs are not limited on the VLAN.

Command Default

10 RAs per VLAN per 10 minutes

Command Modes

IPv6 RA throttle policy configuration (config-nd-ra-throttle)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.2XE	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **max-through** command limits the amount of multicast RAs that are passed through to the VLAN per throttle period. This command can be configured only on a VLAN.

Example

Device(config)# ipv6 nd ra-throttle policy policy1 Device(config-nd-ra-throttle)# max-through 25

mdns-sd

To configure the mDNS service discovery gateway, use the **mdns-sd** command. To disable the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

mdns-sd	Configures the mDNS service discovery gateway.
gateway	Configures mDNS gateway.
service-definition	Configures mDNS service definition.
service-definition-name	Specifies the mDNS service definition name.
service-list	Configures mDNS service list.
service-list-name	Specifies the mDNS service definition name.
IN	Specifies the inbound filtering.
OUT	Specifies the outbound filtering.
service-policy	Configures mDNS service policy.
service-policy-name	Specifies the mDNS service policy name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows how to configure the mDNS service discovery gateway:

Device(config) # mdns-sd gateway

mdns-sd flex-profile

To configure the mDNS service discovery flex profile, use the **mdns-sd flex-profile** command. To disable the command, use the **no** form of this command.

mdns-sd flex-profile flex-profile-name

no mdns-sd flex-profile flex-profile-name

Syntax Description	mdns-sd flex-profile	Configures the mDNS service discovery flex profile.
	flex-profile-name	Specifies the mDNS flex profile name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows how to configure the mDNS service discovery flex profile:

Device(config) # mdns-sd flex-profile mdns-flex-profile

mdns-sd profile

To apply the mDNS flex profile to the wireless flex profile, use the **mdns-sd profile** command in the wireless flex profile mode. To disable the command, use the **no** form of this command.

mdns-sd profile flex-profile-name

no mdns-sd profile flex-profile-name

•	_			
Syntax	Desc	rin	tıa	n

mdns-sd profile	Configures the mDNS flex profile in the wireless flex profile.	
flex-profile-name	Specifies the mDNS flex profile name.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless flex profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows how to apply the mDNS flex profile to the wireless flex profile:

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config-wireless-flex-profile})\,\#\,\,{\tt mdns-sd}\,\,{\tt profile}\,\,{\tt mdns-flex-profile}$

mdns-sd wired-filter

To configure an mDNS wired filter, use the mdns-sd wired-filter command.

mdns-sd wired-filter wired-filter-name

Syntax Description

wired-filter-name Is the wired filter name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to configure an mDNS wired filter:

```
Device# enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# mdns-sd wired-filter WIRED_FILTER_APPLE_TV
Device(config-mdns-wired-filter)# match mac a886.ddb2.05e9
Device(config-mdns-wired-filter)# match vlan 100
Device(config-mdns-wired-filter)# exit
```

method

To configure the primary and secondary supported Online Sign-Up (OSU) method of an OSU operator, use the **method** command. To to remove the OSU method, use the **no** form of the command.

 $method \{oma-dm \mid soap-xml-sp \}$

Syntax Description

oma-dm Sets OMA-DM as the primary or secondary OSU method for an OSU operator.

soap-xml-sp Sets SOAP or XML-SPP as the primary or secondary OSU method for an OSU operator.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ANQP OSU Provider Configuration (config-anqp-osu-provider)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the primary and secondary supported OSU method of the OSU operator:

Device(config-wireless-anqp-server) # osu-provider my-osu
Device(config-anqp-osu-provider) # method soap-xml-spp oma-dm

method (mesh)

To configure authentication and authorization method for a mesh AP profile, use the **method** command.

method { **authentication** | **authorization** } *method*

_		-	-	
٧ı	/ntax	1100	rrin	tını
v	/IILUA	DUS	JIID	uvi

authentication	AAA method for mesh AP authentication.	
authorization	AAA method for mesh AP authorization.	
method	Named method list.	

Command Default

Authentication and authorization method is not configured.

Command Modes

config-wireless-mesh-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure authentication for a mesh AP profile:

```
Device # configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device (config)# wireless profile mesh mesh-profile
Device (config-wireless-mesh-profile)# method authentication auth1
```

method fast

To configure EAP profile to support EAP-FAST method, use the **method fast** command.

method fast [**profile** *profile-name*]

Syntax Description

profile-name Specify the method profile.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-eap-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable EAP Fast method on a EAP profile:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # eap profile profile-name Device(config-eap-profile) # method fast

mesh backhaul

To enable mesh backhaul in the radio profile configuration mode, use the **mesh backhaul** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

mesh backhaul

no mesh backhaul

C.111	1 † 0V	1100	arın	tion
JVI	нах	Desc		uui
-,-			P	

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless Radio Profile Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Mesh backhaul can be disabled on specific slot. Mesh backhaul is disabled to stop the specific slot from being the backhaul candidate.

Example

The following example shows you how to enable mesh backhaul in the radio profile configuration mode:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless radio profile radio-profile-name
Device(config-wireless-radio-profile)# mesh backhaul

mesh designated downlink

To enable the radio slot as a designated mesh downlink in the radio profile configuration mode, use the **mesh designated downlink** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

mesh designated downlink

no mesh designated downlink

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

By default this command is disabled. By default all the radio slots are mesh-enabled and not designated as downlink.

Command Modes

Wireless Radio Profile Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This command is enabled only for slot 2 of the mesh APs. If a slot other than slot 2 is designated downlink configured as the designated downlink, the following warning message is displayed: Designated downlink is supported only on slot 2 of mesh APs. Associate in the RF tag accordingly.

Example

This example shows how to enable the radio slot as a designated mesh downlink:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless radio profile radio-profile-name
Device(config-wireless-radio-profile)# mesh designated downlink

mgmtuser username

To set a username and password for AP management, use the **mgmtuser username** command. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

mgmtuser username username password {0 | 8} password

Syntax Description

username	Enter a username for AP management.
0	Specifies an UNENCRYPTED password.
8	Specifies an AES encrypted password.
password	Configures the encryption password (key).

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to set a username and password for AP management:

```
Device# enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile default-ap-profile
Device(config-ap-profile)# mgmtuser username myusername password 0
Device(config-ap-profile)# end
```

mobility anchor

To configure mobility sticky anchoring, use the **mobility anchor** command. To disable the mobility anchoring, use the **no** form of the command.

To configure guest anchoring, use the **mobility anchor** *ip-address* command. To delete the guest anchor, use the **no** form of the command.

To configure the device as an auto-anchor, use the **mobility anchor** command.

mobility anchor *ip-address* no mobility anchor *ip-address*

Syntax Description

ip-address Configures the IP address for the guest anchor.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless policy configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure guest anchoring:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless profile policy default-policy-profile
Device(config-wireless-policy)# mobility anchor 209.165.200.224

This example shows how to configure the device as an auto-anchor:

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy default-policy-profile Device(config-wireless-policy)# mobility anchor

monitor capture (access list/class map)

To configure a monitor capture specifying an access list or a class map as the core filter for the packet capture, use the **monitor capture** command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable the monitor capture with the specified access list or class map as the core filter, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor capture capture-name { access-list access-list-name | class-map class-map-name }
no monitor capture capture-name { access-list access-list-name | class-map class-map class-map | class-map class

Syntax Description

capture-name	The name of the capture.	
access-list access-list-name	Configures an access list with the specified name.	
class-map class-map-name	Configures a class map with the specified name.	

Command Default

A monitor capture with the specified access list or a class map as the core filter for the packet capture is not configured.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Release 3.7S	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Configure the access list using the **ip access-list** command or the class map using the **class-map** command before using the **monitor capture** command. You can specify a class map, or an access list, or an explicit inline filter as the core filter. If you have already specified the filter when you entered the **monitor capture match** command, the command replaces the existing filter.

Examples

The following example shows how to define a core system filter using an existing access control list:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ip access-list standard acl1
Device(config-std-nacl)# permit any
Device(config-std-nacl)# exit
Device(config)# exit
Device# monitor capture mycap access-list acl1
Device# end
```

The following example shows how to define a core system filter using an existing class map:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ip access-list standard acl1
Device(config-std-nacl)# permit any
Device(config-std-nacl)# exit
Device(config)# class-map match-all cmap
Device(config-cmap)# match access-group name acl
Device(config-cmap)# exit
```

Device(config)# exit
Device# monitor capture mycap class-map classmap1
Device# end

monitor capture buffer circular file file-size

To configure a file in circular buffer, use the **monitor capture** *epc-session-name* **buffer circular file** *no-of-files* **file-size** *per-file-size* command.

or linear.

	monitor capture	epc-session-name buffer circular file no-of-files file-size per-file-size	
Syntax Description	epc-session-name	Specifies the name of the EPC session capture.	
0 0		Specifies the number of files to be configured in a circular buffer. The value range of the number of files to be configured is from 2 to 5.	
	per-file-size	Specifies the file size of each file that is configured. The value range of the file size is from 1 MB to 500 MB.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When circular is configured, the files work as a ring buffer. There are various options available for the buffer command, such as, **circular**, **file**, and **size**. Circular buffer is needed for continuous capture.

Example

This example shows how to configure a file in circular buffer:

Device# monitor capture epc-session1 buffer circular file 4 file-size 20

monitor capture continuous-capture

To configure continuous packet captures and to enable automatic export of files to a specific location before the buffer is overwritten, use the **monitor capture** *epc-capture-name* **continuous-capture** {**ftp:** | **http:** | **https:** | **pram:** | **rcp:** | **scp:** | **sftp:** | **tftp:**}.

monitor capture | epc-capture-name | continuous-capture | ftp: | http: | https: | pram: | rcp: | scp: | sftp: | tftp: }

Syntax Description

epc-capture-name	Specifies the name of the embedded packet capture (EPC) file.
{ ftp: http: https: pram: rcp: scp sftp: tftp:}	Specifies the location where the EPC file is saved. The filename must have a .pcap extension.
	An example of the filename and nomenclature used to generate the filename is as follows:
	CONTINUOUS_CAP_20230601130203.pcap
	CONTINUOUS_CAP_20230601130240.pcap

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure continuous capture:

Device# monitor capture epc-session1 continuous-capture https://www.cisco.com/epc1.pcap

monitor capture export

To store captured packets in a file, use the **monitor capture export** command in privileged EXEC mode.

monitor capture capture-name export filelocation / file-name

Syntax Description

capture-name	Name of the capture.
export	Stores all the packets in capture buffer to a file of type .PCAP.
file-location/file-name	Destination file location and name.

Command Default

The captured packets are not stored.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor capture export** command only when the storage destination is a capture buffer. The file may be stored either remotely or locally. Use this command either during capture or after the packet capture has stopped. The packet capture could have stopped because one or more end conditions has been met or you entered the **monitor capture stop** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to export capture buffer contents:

```
Device> enable
Device# monitor capture mycap export tftp://10.1.88.9/mycap.pcap
Device# end
```

monitor capture inner mac

To configure the inner filter MAC addresses, use the **monitor capture** *epc-capture-name* **inner mac** *MAC1 MAC2 MAC3*

monitor capture epc-capture-name inner mac MAC1 MAC2 MAC3

Syntax Description

epc-capture-name	Specifies the name of the embedded packet capture (EPC) file.
MAC1 [MAC2MAC3]	Configures MAC addresses as inner MAC filter. You can configure up to 10 MAC addresses.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can enter the MAC addresses in a single command or by using multiple command lines. Due to the character string limitation, you can enter only 5 MAC addresses in a single command line. You can enter the rest of the MAC addresses in the next command line.

If the number of configured inner MAC is 10, a new MAC address camnot be configured until you delete the old configured inner mac address.

Example

This example shows how to configure the inner filter MAC addresses:

Device# monitor capture epc-session1 inner mac 1.1.1 2.2.2 3.3.3 4.4.4

monitor capture (interface/control plane)

To configure monitor capture specifying an attachment point and the packet flow direction, use the **monitor** capture command in privileged EXEC mode. To disable the monitor capture with the specified attachment point and the packet flow direction, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

capture-name	Name of the capture.
interface type number	Configures an interface with the specified type and number as an attachment point.
control-plane	Configures a control plane as an attachment point.
in	Specifies the inbound traffic direction.
out	Specifies the outbound traffic direction.
both	Specifies both inbound and outbound traffic directions.

Command Default

The monitor packet capture filter specifying is not configured.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Repeat the monitor capture command as many times as required to add multiple attachment points.

Examples

The following example shows how to add an attachment point to an interface:

```
Device> enable
Device# monitor capture mycap interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/1 in
Device# end
```

The following example shows how to add an attachment point to a control plane:

```
Device> enable
Device# monitor capture mycap control-plane out
Device# end
```

monitor capture limit

To configure capture limits, use the **monitor capture limit** command in privileged EXEC mode. To remove the capture limits, use the **no** form of this command.

```
monitor capture capture-name limit [duration seconds] [every number] [
packet-length size] [packets number] [pps number]
no monitor capture name limit [duration] [every] [packet-length] [packets]
[pps]
```

Syntax Description

capture-name	Name of the packet capture.
duration seconds	(Optional) Specifies the duration of the capture, in seconds. The range is from 1 to 1000000.
every number	(Optional) Specifies that, in a series of packets, the packet whose numerical order is denoted by the <i>number</i> argument should be captured. The range is from 2 to 100000.
packet-length bytes	(Optional) Specifies the packet length, in bytes. If the actual packet is longer than the specified length, only the first set of bytes whose number is denoted by the <i>bytes</i> argument is stored.
packets packets-number	(Optional) Specifies the number of packets to be processed for capture.
pps pps-number	(Optional) Specifies the number of packets to be captured per second. The range is from 1 to 1000000.

Command Default

No capture limits are configured.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If no duration is specified, the capture does not stop until it is manually interrupted. The entire packet is processed if the **packet-length** *bytes* keyword-argument pair is not specified. All matched packets are captured, if the **every** *number* keyword-argument pair is not specified. All matched packets are captured if the **packets** *packets-number* keyword-argument pair is not specified. The incoming packets are captured at the rate of 1 million packets per second if the **pps** *number* keyword-argument pair is not specified.

Examples

The following example shows how to specify capture limits:

```
Device> enable
Device# monitor capture mycap limit duration 10
Device# monitor capture mycap limit packet-length 128
Device# monitor capture mycap limit packets 100
Device# monitor capture mycap limit pps 1000
```

 $\label{eq:decomposition} \mbox{Device\# monitor capture mycap limit duration 10 packet-length 128 packets 100} \\ \mbox{Device\# end}$

monitor capture match

To define an explicit inline core filter, use the **monitor capture match** command in privileged EXEC mode. To remove this filter, use the **no** form of this command.

```
monitor capture capture-name match
{ any | { ipv4 | ipv6 } { source-prefix/length | any | host } source-ip-address { {
    destination-prefix/length | any | host } destination-ip-address } | protocol { tcp | udp } { {
        source-prefix/length | any | host } { { destination-prefix/length | any | host } | [ { eq | gt | lt | neg } ]
        port-number | range start-port-number end-port-number | [ { eq | gt | lt | neg } ]
        port-number | range start-port-number end-port-number } | mac { source-mac-address | { any | host } source-mac-address } source-mac-address + { destination-mac-address } destination-mac-address + { destination-mac-address } }
        no monitor capture capture-name match
```

Syntax Description

epc-capture-name	Name of the capture.
any	Specifies all packets.
ipv4	Specifies IPv4 packets.
ipv6	Specifies IPv6 packets.
source-prefix/length	The network prefix and length of the IPv4 or IPv6 source address.
any	Specifies network prefix of any source IPv4 or IPv6 address.
host	Specifies the source host.
source-ip-address	Source IPv4 or IPv6 address.
destination-prefix/length	Destination IPv4 or IPv6 address.
any	Specifies the network prefix and length of any IPv4 or IPv6 destination address.
host	Specifies the destination host.
destination-ip-address	Destination IPv4 or IPv6 address.
protocol	Specifies the protocol.
tcp	Specifies the TCP protocol.
udp	Specifies the UDP protocol.
eq	(Optional) Specifies that only packets with a port number that is equal to the port number associated with the IP address are matched.

gt	(Optional) Specifies that only packets with a port number that is greater than the port number associated with the IP address are matched.
lt	(Optional) Specifies that only packets with a port number that is lower than the port number associated with the IP address are matched.
neq	(Optional) Specifies that only packets with a port number that is not equal to the port number associated with the IP address are matched.
port-number	(Optional) The port number associated with the IP address. The range is from 0 to 65535.
range	(Optional) Specifies the range of port numbers.
start-port-number	(Optional) The start of the range of port numbers. The range is from 0 to 65535.
end-port-number	(Optional) The end of the range of port numbers. The range is from 0 to 65535.
mac	Specifies a Layer 2 packet.
source-mac-address	The source MAC address.
any	Specifies the network prefix of any source MAC address.
host	Specifies the MAC source host.
source-mac-address-mask	The source MAC address mask.
destination-mac-address	The destination MAC address.
any	Specifies the network prefix of any destination MAC address.
host	Specifies the MAC source host.
destination-mac-address-mask	The destination MAC address mask.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor capture** command to specify the core filter as a class map, access list, or explicit inline filter. Any filter has already specified before you enter the **monitor capture match** command is replaced.

Examples

The following example shows how to set various explicit filters:

```
Device> enable
Device# monitor capture mycap match any
Device# monitor capture mycap match mac any any
Device# monitor capture mycap match ipv4 any any
Device# monitor capture mycap match ipv4 protocol udp 198.51.100.0/24 eq 20001 any
Device# end
```

The following example shows how to set a filter for MAC addresses:

```
Device> enable
Device# monitor capture match mycap mac 0030.9629.9f84 0000.0000.0000 0030.7524.9f84
0000.0000.0000
Device# end
```

The following example shows how to set a filter for IPv4 traffic:

```
Device> enable
Device# monitor capture match mycap ipv4 198.51.100.0/24 198.51.100.1 203.0.113.0/24
203.0.113.254
Device# end
```

monitor capture start

To start the capture of packet data at a traffic trace point into a buffer, use the **monitor capture start** command in privileged EXEC mode.

monitor capture epc-capture-name start

Syntax Description

epc-capture-name Name of the capture.

Command Default

Data packets are not captured into a buffer.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor** capture start command to enable the packet data capture after the capture point is defined. To stop the capture of packet data, use the **monitor** capture stop command.

Ensure that system resources such as CPU and memory are available before starting a capture.

Examples

The following example shows how to start capture buffer contents:

```
Device> enable
Device# monitor capture mycap start
Device# monitor capture mycap export tftp://10.1.88.9/mycap.pcap
Device# monitor capture mycap limit packets 100 duration 60
Device# monitor capture mycap start
Device# end
```

monitor capture stop

To stop the capture of packet data at a traffic trace point, use the **monitor** capture stop command in privileged EXEC mode.

monitor capture epc-capture-name stop

Syntax Description

epc-capture-name Name of the capture.

Command Default

The packet data capture is ongoing.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release		Modification
Cisco IC	S XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **monitor capture start** command to start the capture of packet data that you started by using the **monitor capture start** command. You can configure two types of capture buffers: linear and circular. When the linear buffer is full, data capture stops automatically. When the circular buffer is full, data capture starts from the beginning and the data is overwritten.

Examples

The following example shows how to stop capture buffer contents:

Device> enable

Device# monitor capture mycap stop

Device# end

mop enabled

To enable an interface to support the Maintenance Operation Protocol (MOP), use the **mopenabled** command in interface configuration mode. To disable MOP on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

mop enabled no mop enabled

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Enabled on Ethernet interfaces and disabled on all other interfaces.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
10.0	This command was introduced.	
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.	
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.	

Examples

The following example enables MOP for serial interface 0:

Router(config) # interface serial 0
Router(config-if) # mop enabled

Related Commands

Command	Description
mop retransmit-timer	Configures the length of time that the Cisco IOS software waits before sending boot requests again to a MOP server.
mop retries	Configures the number of times the Cisco IOS software will send boot requests again to a MOP server.
mop sysid	Enables an interface to send out periodic MOP system identification messages.

mop sysid

To enable an interface to send out periodic Maintenance Operation Protocol (MOP) system identification messages, use the **mopsysid** command in interface configuration mode. To disable MOP message support on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

mop sysid no mop sysid

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Enabled

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
10.0	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

Usage Guidelines

You can still run MOP without having the background system ID messages sent. This command lets you use the MOP remote console, but does not generate messages used by the configurator.

Examples

The following example enables serial interface 0 to send MOP system identification messages:

Router(config) # interface serial 0
Router(config-if) # mop sysid

Related Commands

Command	Description
mop device-code	Identifies the type of device sending MOP sysid messages and request program messages.
mop enabled	Enables an interface to support the MOP.

multicast

To configure mesh multicast mode, use the **multicast** command.

multicast { in-only | in-out | regular }

Syntax Description

in-only Configures mesh multicast In Mode.

in-out Configures mesh multicast In-Out Mode.

regular Configures mesh multicast Regular Mode.

Command Default

in-out

Command Modes

config-wireless-mesh-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the multicast In Mode for a mesh AP profile:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with $\mathtt{CNTL}/\mathtt{Z}\text{.}$

Device(config) # wireless profile mesh mesh-profile

Device(config-wireless-mesh-profile) # multicast in-only

multicast vlan

To configure multicast on a single VLAN, use the **multicast vlan** command. To remove the multicast, use the **no** form of the command.

multicast vlan vlan-id no multicast vlan vlan-id

Syntax Description

vlan-id Specifies the VLAN ID.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

Wireless policy configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure multicast:

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy policy-test Device(config-wireless-policy)# multicast vlan 12

multicast filter

To configure multicast filters, use the **multicast filter** command. To disable the feature, use the **no** form of the command.

multicast filter

Syntax Description	multicast filter	Configures multicast
		filters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless policy configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.2.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure multicast filters:

Device(config-wireless-policy)# multicast filter

name

To configure the name of the Online Sign-Up (OSU) operator in a given language, use the **name** command. To remove the name of the OSU operator, use the **no** form of the command.

name operator-name language-code [service-description]

Syntax Description

operator-name	OSU operator name.
language-code	A three character language code for the operator. Use only the first three letters of the language, in lower case, for the language code. For example, use <i>eng</i> for English.
	To see the full list of language codes, go to: http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php.
service-description	Service description for the OSU operator.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ANQP OSU Provider Configuration (config-anqp-osu-provider)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the name of an OSU operator in a given language:

Device(config-wireless-anqp-server) # osu-provider my-osu Device(config-anqp-osu-provider) # name xxy eng

nac

To enable RADIUS Network Admission Control (NAC) support, use the **nac** command. To disable NAC support, use the **no** form of this command.

nac [ise | xwf] no nac

Syntax Description

ise Configures Radius NAC support (Identity Service Engine)

xwf Configures Express Wi-Fi NAC support.

Command Default

NAC is disabled.

Command Modes

Wireless policy configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure RADIUS NAC:

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy default-policy-profile Device(config-wireless-policy)# nac

nai-realm

To configure the 802.11u Network Access Identifier (NAI) realm, use the **nai-realm** command. To remove the realm, use the **no** form of the command.

nai-realm nai-realm

Syntax Description

nai-realm NAI realm name.

The realm name should not exceed 220 characters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the 802.11u NAI realm:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot andp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-andp-server) # nai-realm cisco.com

nai-realm

To configure the Network Access Identifier (NAI) realm for advice of charge, use the **nai-realm** command. To remove the NAI realm for advice of charge, use the **no** form of this command.

nai-realm realm-name

•		-	-	
51	/ntax	Desc	rın	tion
•	III CUA	-	,p	

realm-name NAI realm name for advice of charge.

Command Default

NAI realm is not configured.

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Advice Charge Configuration (config-anqp-advice-charge)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the NAI realm for advice of charge:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot andp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-andp-server) # advice-charge unlimited Device(config-andp-advice-charge) # nai-realm cisco

nai-realm (OSU Provider)

To configure the Network Access Identifier (NAI) realm of the OSU operator, use the **nai-realm** command. To remove the realm of the OSU operator, use the **no** form of the command.

nai-realm nai-realm

Syntax Description

nai-realm NAI realm name.

The realm name should not exceed 220 characters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ANQP OSU Provider Configuration (config-anqp-osu-provider)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the NAI realm of the OSU operator:

Device(config-anqp-osu-provider) # nai-realm cisco.com

nas-id

To configure option parameters for a NAS ID, use the nas-id command.

nas-id { option1 | option2 | option3 } { ap-eth-mac | ap-ip | ap-location | ap-mac | ap-name | ap-policy-tag | ap-site-tag | custom-string custom-string | ssid | sys-ip | sys-mac | sys-name }

Syntax Description

ap-eth-mac	Ethernet MAC address of the AP.
ар-ір	IP address of the AP.
ap-location	Location of the AP.
ap-mac	MAC address of the AP.
ap-name	Name of the AP.
ap-policy-tag	Policy tag of the AP.
ap-site-tag	Site tag of the AP.
custom-stringcustom-string	Custom string, with various combinations of option1, option2 and option3.
ssid	SSID.
sys-ip	IP address of the system.
sys-mac	MAC address of the system.
sys-name	Name of the system.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-aaa-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was modified by adding the following keyword and variable:
	• custom-string
	• custom-string

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the system IP address for the NAS-ID:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

```
Device(config)# wireless aaa policy profile-name
Device(config-aaa-policy)# nas-id option2 sys-ip
```

The following example shows how to configure a custom string for the NAS-ID:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # wireless aaa policy profile-name Device(config-aaa-policy) # nas-id option2 custom-string test

nas-id option2

To configure option 2 parameters for a NAS-ID, use the **nas-id option2** command.

nas-id option2 {sys-ip | sys-name | sys-mac }

Syntax Description

sys-ip	System IP Address.
sys-name	System Name.
sys-mac	System MAC address.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-aaa-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the system IP address for the NAS-ID:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless aaa policy profile-name
Device(config-aaa-policy)# nas-id option2 sys-ip

ndp-mode

To configure the NDP mode for an AP under the RF profile, use the **ndp-mode** command in the RF profile configuration.

ndp-mode { auto | off-channel }

Syntax Description

ndp-mode	Configures operating mode for 802.11a neighbor discovery.
auto	Enables the auto mode.
off-channel	Enables NDP packets on RF ASIC radio.

Command Modes

RF profile configuration (config-rf-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the operating mode for 802.11a neighbor discovery:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap dot11 24ghz rf-profile rf-profile-name
Device(config-rf-profile)# ndp-mode auto

network

To configure the network number in decimal notation, use the **network** command.

network network-number [{network-mask | secondary }]

Syntax Description

ipv4-address	Network number in dotted-decimal notation.
network-mask	Network mask or prefix length.
secondary	Configure as secondary subnet.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

dhcp-config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure network number and the mask address:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# ip dhcp pool name
Device(dhcp-config)# network 209.165.200.224 255.255.255.0
```

network-type

To configure the 802.11u network type, use the **network-type** command. To remove the network type, use the **no** form of the command.

 $network\text{-}type\,\{\,chargeable\text{-}public$

 $|\ emergency\ |\ free-public\ |\ guest-private\ |\ personal-device\ |\ private\ |\ test\ |\ wildcard\ \}\ internet-access\ \{allowed\ |\ forbidden\ \}$

Syntax Description

chargeable-public	Sets as chargeable public network.
emergency	Sets as emergency network.
free-public	Sets as free public network.
guest-private	Sets as guest private network.
personal-device	Sets as personal device network.
private	Sets as private network.
test	Sets as test network.
wildcard	Sets as wildcard network.
internet-access	Configures network ability to access the internet.
allowed	Enables internet access.
disabled	Disables internet access.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure 802.11u network type:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot andp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-andp-server) # network-type wildcard internet-access allowed

nmsp cloud-services enable

To configure NMSP cloud services, use the **nmsp cloud-services enable** command.

nmsp cloud-services enable

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable NMSP cloud services:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with $\mathtt{CNTL}/\mathtt{Z}\text{.}$

Device(config) # nmsp cloud-services enable

nmsp cloud-services http-proxy

To configure the proxy for NMSP cloud server, use the **nmsp cloud-services http-proxy** command.

nmsp cloud-services http-proxy proxy-server port

_	_	_	_
Syntax		wi n	4i a .
.SVIIIAX	11621		

 ${\it proxy-server} \ \ {\rm Enter} \ the \ hostname \ or \ the \ IP \ address \ of \ the \ proxy \ server \ for \ NMSP \ cloud \ services.$

port Enter the proxy server port number for NMSP cloud services.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Kelease	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the proxy for NMSP cloud server:

Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z.}$

Device (config) # nmsp cloud-services http-proxy host-name port-number

nmsp cloud-services server token

To configure the NMSP cloud services server parameters, use the **nmsp cloud-services server token** command.

nmsp cloud-services server token token

Syntax Description

token Authentication token for the NMSP cloud services.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the for the NMSP cloud services server parameters:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device(config) # nmsp cloud-services server token authentication-token

nmsp cloud-services server url

To configure NMSP cloud services server URL, use the **nmsp cloud-services server url** command.

nmsp cloud-services server url url

Syntax Description

ul URL of the NMSP cloud services server.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a URL for NMSP cloud services server:

Device(config) # nmps cloud-services server url http://www.example.com

nmsp notification interval

To modify the Network Mobility Services Protocol (NMSP) notification interval value on the controller to address latency in the network, use the **nmsp notification interval** command in global configuration mode.

 $nmsp\ \ notification\ \ interval\ \ \{\ \ attachment\ |\ \ location\ \ |\ \ rsii\ \{clients\ \ |\ \ rfid\ |\ rogues\ \{ap\ |\ client\ \}$

Syntax Description

attachment	Specifies the time used to aggregate attachment information.
location	Specifies the time used to aggregate location information.
rssi	Specifies the time used to aggregate RSSI information.
clients	Specifies the time interval for clients.
rfid	Specifies the time interval for rfid tags.
rogues	Specifies the time interval for rogue APs and rogue clients
	•
ap	Specifies the time used to aggregate rogue APs .
client	Specifies the time used to aggregate rogue clients.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to set the NMSP notification interval for the active RFID tags to 25 seconds:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# nmsp notification-interval rfid 25
Device(config)# end
```

This example shows how to modify NMSP notification intervals for device attachment (connecting to the network or disconnecting from the network) every 10 seconds:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# nmsp notification-interval attachment 10
Device(config)# end
```

This example shows how to configure NMSP notification intervals for location parameters (location change) every 20 seconds:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# nmsp notification-interval location 20
Device(config)# end

nmsp strong-cipher

To enable the new ciphers, use the **nmsp strong-cipher** command in global configuration mode. To disable, use the **no** form of this command.

nmsp strong-cipher no nmsp strong-cipher

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

The new ciphers are not enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
15.2(2)E	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **nmsp strong-cipher** command enables strong ciphers for new Network Mobility Service Protocol (NMSP) connections.



Note

The existing NMSP connections will use the default cipher.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable a strong-cipher for NMSP:

Device> enable
Device> configure terminal
Device(config) # nmsp strong-cipher

Related Commands

Command	Description
show nmsp status	Displays the status of active NMSP connections.

no redun-management fast-switchover

To disable explicit fast switchover notification, use the **no redun-management fast-switchover** command.



Note

Configure this in the primary controller. This configuration is not required in the secondary controller.

no redun-management fast-switchover

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to disable explicit fast switchover notification:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # no redun-management fast-switchover

no redun-management garp-retransmit initial

To disable the initial GARP, use the **no redun-management garp-retransmit initial** command.

no redun-management garp-retransmit initial

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.

None **Command Default**

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to disable the initial GARP:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
```

Device(config) # no redun-management garp-retransmit initial

no accounting-interim

To disable Interim accounting, use the **no accounting-interim** command.

no accounting-interim

•		-	-	
61	/ntax	Hace	`rın	tion
U	/IILAA	DESI	, I I N	uvu

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to disable Interim accounting:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy <default-policy-profile> Device(config-wireless-policy)# no accounting-interim

ntp auth-key

To configure the Network Time Protocol (NTP) server authentication key information on an AP profile, use the **ntp auth-key** command. To remove the NTP server authentication key information from an AP profile, use the **no ntp auth-key** command.

ntp auth-key index key-index type { md5 | sha1 } format { ascii | hex } key { 0 | 8 } server-key

Syntax Description

key-index	Key index. Valid range is from 1 to 65535.
md5	Specifies that a Message Digest 5 (MD5) authentication key will follow.
sha1	Specifies that a Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) authentication key will follow.
format	Defines the key format—ASCII or HEX
ascii	Specifies that an ASCII key will follow.
hex	Specifies that a hex key will follow.
key	Defines the NTP server key—unencrypted or encrypted.
0	Specifies that an UNENCRYPTED password will follow.
8	Specifies that an AES encrypted password will follow.
server-key	NTP server key. For ASCII key, ensure that the length is less than 21 bytes. For HEX key, the length should be less than 41, using only numbers between 0-9 and characters from a-f.

Command Default

NTP server authentication is not set.

Command Modes

AP profile configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure NTP server authentication key information on an AP profile:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile test
Device(config-ap-profile)# ntp ip 198.51.100.5
Device(config-ap-profile)# ntp auth-key index 12 type
md5 format ascii key 0 test

office-extend

To enable the OfficeExtend AP mode for a FlexConnect AP, use the **office-extend** command.

office-extend

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-flex-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the OfficeExtend AP mode for a FlexConnect AP:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile flex flex-profile-name Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# office-extend

okc

To enable Opportunistic Key Caching (OKC), if it is not already enabled, use the **okc** command. To disable the feature, use the **no** form of the command.

okc

[no] okc

Syntax Description

okc Enables or disables Opportunistic Key Caching (OKC). OKC is enabled by default.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.2.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example helps to show how OKC is enabled:

Device(config-wlan) # okc

open-roaming-oi

To set open roaming element alias, use the **open-roaming-oi** command. To remove the open roaming element alias, use the **no** form of the command.

open-roaming-oi alias

Syntax Description alias	Roaming organizational identifier alias.
--------------------------	--

Command Default Roaming organizational identifier alias is not configured.

Command Modes Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)#

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.2.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to set open roaming element alias:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless hotspot andp-server my_server
Device(config-wireless-andp-server)# open-roaming-oi allow-all
```

operator

To configure a Hotspot 2.0 operator-friendly name in a given language, use the **operator** command. To remove the operator name, use the **no** form of the command.

operator operator-name language-code

Syntax Description

operator-name	Name of the operator.
language-code	A three character language code for the operator. Use only the first three letters of the language, in lower case, for the language code. For example, use <i>eng</i> for English.
	To see the full list of language codes, go to: http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure an operator-friendly name:

Device(config)# wireless hotspot andp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-andp-server)# operator XYZ-operator eng

operating-class

To configure a Hotspot 2.0 operating class identifier, use the **operating-class** command. To remove the operating class, use the **no** form of the command.

operating-class class-id

Syntax Description

class-id Operating class ID number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure an operating class identifier:

Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# operating-class 25

option

To configure optional data parameters for a flow exporter for , use the **option** command in flow exporter configuration mode. To remove optional data parameters for a flow exporter, use the **no** form of this command.

option {exporter-stats | interface-table | sampler-table} [{timeout seconds}]
no option {exporter-stats | interface-table | sampler-table}

Syntax Description

exporter-stats	Configures the exporter statistics option for flow exporters.
interface-table	Configures the interface table option for flow exporters.
sampler-table	Configures the export sampler table option for flow exporters.
timeout seconds	(Optional) Configures the option resend time in seconds for flow exporters. The range is 1 to 86400. The default is 600.

Command Default

The timeout is 600 seconds. All other optional data parameters are not configured.

Command Modes

Flow exporter configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **option exporter-stats** command causes the periodic sending of the exporter statistics, including the number of records, bytes, and packets sent. This command allows the collector to estimate packet loss for the export records it receives. The optional timeout alters the frequency at which the reports are sent.

The **option interface-table** command causes the periodic sending of an options table, which allows the collector to map the interface SNMP indexes provided in the flow records to interface names. The optional timeout can alter the frequency at which the reports are sent.

The **option sampler-table** command causes the periodic sending of an options table, which details the configuration of each sampler and allows the collector to map the sampler ID provided in any flow record to a configuration that it can use to scale up the flow statistics. The optional timeout can alter the frequency at which the reports are sent.

To return this command to its default settings, use the **no option** or **default option** flow exporter configuration command.

The following example shows how to enable the periodic sending of the sampler option table, which allows the collector to map the sampler ID to the sampler type and rate:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# option sampler-table
```

The following example shows how to enable the periodic sending of the exporter statistics, including the number of records, bytes, and packets sent:

```
Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# option exporter-stats
```

The following example shows how to enable the periodic sending of an options table, which allows the collector to map the interface SNMP indexes provided in the flow records to interface names:

Device(config)# flow exporter FLOW-EXPORTER-1
Device(config-flow-exporter)# option interface-table

osu-provider

To configure a Hotspot 2.0 online sign up (OSU) provider, use the **osu-provider** command. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the OSU provider.

osu-provider provider-name

_	_	_	_
Syntax	Dac	crin	tion

provider-name Name of the OSU provider.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure an OSU provider:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot andp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-andp-server) # osu-provider yyy

osu-ssid

To configure the service set Identifier (SSID) for the wireless client to use for online sign-up (OSU), use the **osu-ssid** command. To remove the SSID, use the **no** form of the command.

osu-ssid ssid

Syntax Description

ssid Name of the SSID for the wireless client.

The SSID length can be up to 32 characters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the SSID for the wireless client to use during OSU:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot andp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-andp-server) # osu-ssid cisco

packet-capture

To enable packet capture on the AP profile, use the **packet-capture** command.

packet-capture profile-name

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-ap-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure packet capture on the AP profile:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# ap profile demo-profile-name
Device(config-ap-profile)# packet capture demo-profile
```

parameter-map type subscriber attribute-to-service

To configure parameter map type and name, use the **parameter-map type subscriber attribute-to-service** command.

parameter-map type subscriber attribute-to-service parameter-map-name

Syntax Description

attribute-to-service Name the attribute to service.

parameter-map-name Name of the parameter map. The map name is limited to 33 characters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure parameter map type and name:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with $\mathtt{CNTL}/\mathtt{Z}\text{.}$

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config})\,\#\,\, \textbf{parameter-map}\,\, \textbf{type}\,\,\, \textbf{subscriber}\,\,\, \textbf{attribute-to-service}\,\,\, \textbf{\textit{parameter-map-name}}$

pae

To enable product telemetry collection, use the **pae** command. To disable product telemetry collection, use the **no** form of this command.

pae

no pae

Command Default

Product telemetry is enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.10.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to disable product telemetry collection:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# no pae

parameter-map type webauth

To configure the webauth parameter type for a specific parameter map or all the parameter maps, use the **parameter-map type webauth** command.

parameter-map type webauth { parameter-map-name | global }

Syntax Description

parameter-map-name Name of the parameter map. The map name is limited to 99 characters.

global Applies the configuration to all the parameter maps.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the webauth parameter type for a parameter map named *parameter-map1*:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# parameter-map type webauth parameter-map1

password encryption aes

To enable strong (AES) password encryption, use the **password encryption aes** command. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

password encryption aes

no password encryption aes

•		-			
1	yntax	Heer	r	ntin	ın
•	IIIUA	DUSU		μιιυ	ш

password	Configures the encryption password (key).
encryption	Encrypts system passwords.
aes	Enables stronger (AES) password encryption.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration mode.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.2s	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to enable AES password encryption :

Device(config) #password encryption aes

peer-blocking

To configure peer-to-peer blocking on a WLAN, use the **peer-blocking** command. To disable peer-to-peer blocking, use the **no** form of this command.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{peer-blocking} & \{\textbf{allow-private-group} \mid \textbf{drop} \mid \textbf{forward-upstream}\} \\ \textbf{no} & \textbf{peer-blocking} \end{array}$

Syntax Description

allow-private-group Specifies the device to allow a private group.

Note The allow-private-group peer-to-peer blocking WLAN configuration works only with the Identity PSK (iPSK) WLAN.

drop Specifies the device to discard the packets.

forward-upstream

Specifies the packets to be forwarded on the upstream VLAN. The device next in the hierarchy to the device decides what action to take regarding the packets.

Note

The **forward-upstream** option is not supported for Flex local switching. Traffic is dropped even if this option is configured. Also, peer to peer blocking for local switching SSIDs are available only for the clients on the same AP.

Command Default

Peer blocking is disabled.

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must disable the WLAN before using this command. See Related Commands section for more information on how to disable a WLAN.

This example shows how to enable the drop, forward, and private group options for peer-to-peer blocking:

Device# configure terminal

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wlan wlan1
Device(config-wlan)# peer-blocking allow-private-group
Device(config-wlan)# peer-blocking drop
Device(config-wlan)# peer-blocking forward-upstream
```

This example shows how to disable the drop, forward, and private group options for peer-to-peer blocking:

Device# configure terminal

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with {\tt CNTL/Z}. Device(config)# wlan wlan1
```

```
Device(config-wlan)# no peer-blocking allow-private-group
Device(config-wlan)# no peer-blocking drop
Device(config-wlan)# no peer-blocking forward-upstream
```

permissions

To configure Amazon S3 bucket permission as read and write, use the **permissions** command. To set Amazon S3 bucket permission as read-only, use the **no** form of the command.

permissions read-write

no permissions read-write

Syntax Description

read-write Sets permission as read and write.

Command Default

Read-only mode.

Command Modes

S3fs Profile Configuration (config-s3fs-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure Amazon S3 bucket permission as read and write.

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# cloud-services aws s3 profile 9800_XT_HD
Device(config-s3fs-profile)# permissions read-write

plan

To configure the plan information for advice of charge, use the **plan** command. To remove the plan information for advice of charge, use the **no** form of this command.

plan {language-code | currency-code | info { bootflash | flash} file-name}

Syntax Description

filename	Plan details, such as file name, in the form of bootflash:filename or flash:filename.
language-code	First three letters of the language code (ISO 639) for this Advice of Charge, in lower case, for example, <i>eng</i> for English.
currency-code	First three letters of the currency code (ISO 4217) for this Advice of Charge, for example, <i>EUR</i> for Euros.

Command Default

Plan information is not configured.

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Advice Charge Configuration (config-anqp-advice-charge)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the plan information for advice of charge:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-anqp-server) # advice-charge unlimited Device(config-anqp-advice-charge) # plan eng EUR info bootflash:plan-a

pmk propagate

To propagate the (PMK) information to other APs in the site, use the **pmk propagate** command.

pmk propagate

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-flex-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to propagate the PMK information to the other APs in the site:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile flex test-flex-profile
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# pmk propogate

pmf-deauth

To enable PMF-denial type deauthentication rogue AP containment, use the **pmf-deauth** command. To disable PMF-denial type deauthentication rogue AP containment, use the **no** form of this command.

pmf-deauth

no pmf-deauth

•	_			
Syntax	Decr	rı	ntı	nη
JVIIIIAA	DCSC		มน	VII

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

PMF denail configuration (config-pmf-denial)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable PMF-denial type deauthentication rogue AP containment.

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile xyz-ap-profile
Device(config-ap-profile)# rogue detection containment pmf-denial
Device(config-pmf-denial)# pmf-deauth
```

no platform sudi cmca3

To disable the SUDI99 migration and revert to certificate mapping as per older release, use the **no platform** sudi cmca3 command.

no platform sudi cmca3

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

SUDI99 is set as trustpoint.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For high-availability (HA) topology, form the HA pair before running the command. Afterwards, save the configuration and reload the controller to disable the SUDI certificate.

Examples

The following example shows how to disable the SUDI99 migration and revert to certificate mapping as per the earlier release:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# no platform sudi cmca3

policy

To configure media stream admission policy, use the **policy** command.

policy {admit | deny}

Syntax Description

admit Allows traffic for a media stream group.

deny Denies traffic for a media stream group.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

media-stream

Command History

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to allow traffic for a media stream group:

```
Device # configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless media-stream group ms-group 224.0.0.0 224.0.0.223 Device(media-stream)# policy admit

police

To define a policer for classified traffic, use the **police** command in policy-map class configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an existing policer.

police rate-bps burst-byte [conform-action transmit]
no police rate-bps burst-byte [conform-action transmit]

Syntax Description

rate-bps	Specify the average traffic rate in bits per second (b/s). The range is 1000000 to 1000000000.
burst-byte	Specify the normal burst size in bytes. The range is 8000 to 1000000.
conform-action transmit	(Optional) When less than the specified rate, specify that the switch transmits the packet.

Command Default

No policers are defined.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A policer defines a maximum permissible rate of transmission, a maximum burst size for transmissions, and an action to take if either maximum is exceeded.

When configuring hierarchical policy maps, you can only use the **police** policy-map command in a secondary interface-level policy map.

The port ASIC device, which controls more than one physical port, supports 256 policers on the switch (255 user-configurable policers plus 1 policer reserved for internal use). The maximum number of configurable policers supported per port is 63. Policers are allocated on demand by the software and are constrained by the hardware and ASIC boundaries. You cannot reserve policers per port. There is no guarantee that a port will be assigned to any policer.

To return to policy-map configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a policer that transmits packets if traffic is less than 1 Mb/s average rate with a burst size of 20 KB. There is no packet modification.

```
Device(config) # class-map class1
Device(config-cmap) # exit
Device(config) # policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap) # class class1
Device(config-pmap-c) # police 1000000 20000 conform-action transmit
Device(config-pmap-c) # exit
```

This example shows how to configure a policer that transmits packets if traffic is less than 1 Mb/s average rate with a burst size of 20 KB. There is no packet modification. This example uses an abbreviated syntax:

```
Device(config) # class-map class1
Device(config-cmap) # exit
Device(config) # policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap) # class class1
Device(config-pmap-c) # police 1m 20000 conform-action transmit
Device(config-pmap-c) # exit
```

This example shows how to configure a policer, which marks down the DSCP values with the values defined in policed-DSCP map and sends the packet:

```
Device(config) # policy-map policy2
Device(config-pmap) # class class2
Device(config-pmap-c) # police 1000000 20000 exceed-action policed-dscp-transmit
Device(config-pmap-c) # exit
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

police cir

To set the policing of committed information rate, use the **police cir** command.

police cir <target bit rate>

Syntax Description

police cir	Polices committed information rate.
8000-100000000000	Sets the target bit rate at bits per second. The range is between 8000 and 10000000000.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Policy map class configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.2.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to set the committed information rate:

Device(config-pmap-c)#police cir 8000

policy-tag

To map a policy tag to the AP, use the **policy-tag**command.

policy-tag policy-tag-name

•	_	_	-		
•	ntav	Hace	PIP	t i n i	n
J	yntax	DCOC	HIL	uu	н

policy-tag-name Name of the policy tag.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-ap-tag

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The AP will disconnect and rejoin after running this command.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a policy tag:

Device(config-ap-tag) # policy-tag policytag1

policy-map

To create or modify a policy map that can be attached to multiple physical ports or switch virtual interfaces (SVIs) and to enter policy-map configuration mode, use the **policy-map** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete an existing policy map and to return to global configuration mode.

policy-map policy-map-name
no policy-map policy-map-name

Syntax Description

policy-map-name Name of the policy map.

Command Default

No policy maps are defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

After entering the **policy-map** command, you enter policy-map configuration mode, and these configuration commands are available:

- **class**—Defines the classification match criteria for the specified class map.
- description—Describes the policy map (up to 200 characters).
- exit—Exits policy-map configuration mode and returns you to global configuration mode.
- no—Removes a previously defined policy map.
- **sequence-interval**—Enables sequence number capability.

To return to global configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

Before configuring policies for classes whose match criteria are defined in a class map, use the **policy-map** command to specify the name of the policy map to be created, added to, or modified. Entering the **policy-map** command also enables the policy-map configuration mode in which you can configure or modify the class policies for that policy map.

You can configure class policies in a policy map only if the classes have match criteria defined for them. To configure the match criteria for a class, use the **class-map** global configuration and **match** class-map configuration commands. You define packet classification on a physical-port basis.

Only one policy map per ingress port is supported. You can apply the same policy map to multiple physical ports.

You can apply a nonhierarchical policy maps to physical ports. A nonhierarchical policy map is the same as the port-based policy maps in the device.

A hierarchical policy map has two levels in the format of a parent-child policy. The parent policy cannot be modified but the child policy (port-child policy) can be modified to suit the QoS configuration.

In VLAN-based QoS, a service policy is applied to an SVI interface.



Note

Not all MQC QoS combinations are supported for wired ports. For information about these restrictions, see chapters "Restrictions for QoS on Wired Targets" in the QoS configuration guide.

Examples

This example shows how to create a policy map called policy1. When attached to the ingress port, it matches all the incoming traffic defined in class1, sets the IP DSCP to 10, and polices the traffic at an average rate of 1 Mb/s and bursts at 20 KB. Traffic less than the profile is sent.

```
Device(config) # policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap) # class class1
Device(config-pmap-c) # set dscp 10
Device(config-pmap-c) # police 1000000 20000 conform-action transmit
Device(config-pmap-c) # exit
```

This example show you how to configure hierarchical polices:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) # class-map c1
Device(config-cmap) # exit
Device(config) # class-map c2
Device(config-cmap)# exit
Device(config) # policy-map child
Device (config-pmap) # class c1
Device (config-pmap-c) # priority level 1
Device(config-pmap-c)# police rate percent 20 conform-action transmit exceed action drop
Device(config-pmap-c-police)# exit
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
Device(config-pmap)# class c2
Device (config-pmap-c) # bandwidth 20000
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
Device(config-pmap)# class class-default
Device (config-pmap-c) # bandwidth 20000
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
Device(config-pmap) # exit
Device (config) # policy-map parent
Device (config-pmap) # class class-default
Device(config-pmap-c) # shape average 1000000
Device(config-pmap-c)# service-policy child
Deviceconfig-pmap-c) # end
```

This example shows how to delete a policy map:

```
Device(config) # no policy-map policymap2
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

policy-map

To create or modify a policy map that can be attached to multiple physical ports or switch virtual interfaces (SVIs) and to enter policy-map configuration mode, use the **policy-map** command in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete an existing policy map and to return to global configuration mode.

policy-map policy-map-name
no policy-map policy-map-name

Syntax Description

policy-map-name Name of the policy map.

Command Default

No policy maps are defined.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

After entering the **policy-map** command, you enter policy-map configuration mode, and these configuration commands are available:

- **class**—Defines the classification match criteria for the specified class map.
- **description**—Describes the policy map (up to 200 characters).
- exit—Exits policy-map configuration mode and returns you to global configuration mode.
- no—Removes a previously defined policy map.
- **sequence-interval**—Enables sequence number capability.

To return to global configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

Before configuring policies for classes whose match criteria are defined in a class map, use the **policy-map** command to specify the name of the policy map to be created, added to, or modified. Entering the **policy-map** command also enables the policy-map configuration mode in which you can configure or modify the class policies for that policy map.

You can configure class policies in a policy map only if the classes have match criteria defined for them. To configure the match criteria for a class, use the **class-map** global configuration and **match** class-map configuration commands. You define packet classification on a physical-port basis.

Only one policy map per ingress port is supported. You can apply the same policy map to multiple physical ports.

You can apply a nonhierarchical policy maps to physical ports. A nonhierarchical policy map is the same as the port-based policy maps in the device.

A hierarchical policy map has two levels in the format of a parent-child policy. The parent policy cannot be modified but the child policy (port-child policy) can be modified to suit the QoS configuration.

In VLAN-based QoS, a service policy is applied to an SVI interface.



Note

Not all MQC QoS combinations are supported for wired ports. For information about these restrictions, see chapters "Restrictions for QoS on Wired Targets" in the QoS configuration guide.

Examples

This example shows how to create a policy map called policy1. When attached to the ingress port, it matches all the incoming traffic defined in class1, sets the IP DSCP to 10, and polices the traffic at an average rate of 1 Mb/s and bursts at 20 KB. Traffic less than the profile is sent.

```
Device(config) # policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap) # class class1
Device(config-pmap-c) # set dscp 10
Device(config-pmap-c) # police 1000000 20000 conform-action transmit
Device(config-pmap-c) # exit
```

This example show you how to configure hierarchical polices:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) # class-map c1
Device(config-cmap) # exit
Device(config) # class-map c2
Device(config-cmap)# exit
Device(config) # policy-map child
Device (config-pmap) # class c1
Device (config-pmap-c) # priority level 1
Device(config-pmap-c)# police rate percent 20 conform-action transmit exceed action drop
Device(config-pmap-c-police)# exit
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
Device(config-pmap)# class c2
Device (config-pmap-c) # bandwidth 20000
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
Device(config-pmap)# class class-default
Device (config-pmap-c) # bandwidth 20000
Device(config-pmap-c)# exit
Device(config-pmap) # exit
Device (config) # policy-map parent
Device (config-pmap) # class class-default
Device(config-pmap-c) # shape average 1000000
Device(config-pmap-c)# service-policy child
Deviceconfig-pmap-c) # end
```

This example shows how to delete a policy map:

```
Device(config) # no policy-map policymap2
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

port

To configure the port number to use when configuring the custom application, use the **port** command.

port port-no

Syntax Description

port-no Port number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-custom

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the port number to use when configuring the custom application:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # ip nbar custom custom-protocol http host host-string Device(config-custom) # http host hostname
Device(config-custom) # port port-no

power-save-client-threshold

To configure the client threshold for power save, use the **power-save-client-threshold** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

power-save-client-threshold client-threshold

no power-save-client-threshold client-threshold

Syntax Description

client-threshold Specifies the client threshold for power save. The value range is between 1 and 32 clients. The default value is 1.

Command Default

The default value is 1.

Command Modes

Wireless power profile mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows you how to configure the client threshold for power save:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile power power-profile1
Device(Config-wireless-power-profile)#power-save-client-threshold 5

priority priority-value

To configure media stream priority, use the **priority** priority-value command.

priority priority-value

Syntax Description

priority-value Media stream priority value. Valid range is 1 to 8, with 1 being lowest priority and 8 being highest priority.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-media-stream

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the media stream priority value to the highest, that is 8:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless media-stream group my-media-group 224.0.0.0 224.0.0.223 Device(config-media-stream)# priority θ

priority-queue

To enable the egress expedite queue on a port, use the **priority-queue** command in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

priority-queue out no priority-queue out

Syntax Description

at Enable the egress expedite queue.

Command Default

The egress expedite queue is disabled.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When you configure the **priority-queue out** command, the shaped round robin (SRR) weight ratios are affected because there is one fewer queue participating in SRR. This means that *weight1* in the **srr-queue bandwidth shape** or the **srr-queue bandwidth shape** interface configuration command is ignored (not used in the ratio calculation). The expedite queue is a priority queue, and it is serviced until empty before the other queues are serviced.

Follow these guidelines when the expedite queue is enabled or the egress queues are serviced based on their SRR weights:

- If the egress expedite queue is enabled, it overrides the SRR shaped and shared weights for queue 1.
- If the egress expedite queue is disabled and the SRR shaped and shared weights are configured, the shaped mode overrides the shared mode for queue 1, and SRR services this queue in shaped mode.
- If the egress expedite queue is disabled and the SRR shaped weights are not configured, SRR services the queue in shared mode.

Examples

This example shows how to enable the egress expedite queue when the SRR weights are configured. The egress expedite queue overrides the configured SRR weights.

```
Device(config) # interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if) # srr-queue bandwidth shape 25 0 0 0
Device(config-if) # srr-queue bandwidth share 30 20 25 25
Device(config-if) # priority-queue out
```

This example shows how to disable the egress expedite queue after the SRR shaped and shared weights are configured. The shaped mode overrides the shared mode.

```
Device(config) # interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Device(config-if) # srr-queue bandwidth shape 25 0 0 0
Device(config-if) # srr-queue bandwidth share 30 20 25 25
```

Device(config-if) # no priority-queue out

You can verify your settings by entering the **show mls qos interface** *interface-id* **queueing** or the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mls qos interface queueing	Displays the queueing strategy (SRR, priority queueing), the weights corresponding to the queues, and the CoS-to-egress-queue map.
srr-queue bandwidth shape	Assigns the shaped weights and enables bandwidth shaping on the four egress queues mapped to a port.
srr-queue bandwidth share	Assigns the shared weights and enables bandwidth sharing on the four egress queues mapped to a port.

priority

To assign priority to a class of traffic belonging to a policy map, use the **priority** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To remove a previously specified priority for a class, use the **no** form of this command.

```
priority [Kbps [burst -in-bytes] | level level-value [Kbps [burst -in-bytes]] | percent
percentage [Kb/s [burst -in-bytes]]]
no priority [Kb/s [burst -in-bytes] | level level value [Kb/s [burst -in-bytes]] | percent
percentage [Kb/s [burst -in-bytes]]]
```

Syntax Description

Command Default

No priority is set.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The priority command allows you to set up classes based on a variety of criteria (not just User Datagram Ports [UDP] ports) and assign priority to them, and is available for use on serial interfaces and permanent virtual circuits (PVCs). A similar command, the **ip rtp priority** command, allows you to stipulate priority flows based only on UDP port numbers and is not available for PVCs.

The bandwidth and priority commands cannot be used in the same class, within the same policy map. However, these commands can be used together in the same policy map.

Within a policy map, you can give one or more classes priority status. When multiple classes within a single policy map are configured as priority classes, all traffic from these classes is queued to the same, single, priority queue.

When the policy map containing class policy configurations is attached to the interface to stipulate the service policy for that interface, available bandwidth is assessed. If a policy map cannot be attached to a particular interface because of insufficient interface bandwidth, the policy is removed from all interfaces to which it was successfully attached.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the priority of the class in policy map policy1:

```
Device(config) # class-map cm1
Device(config-cmap) #match precedence 2
Device(config-cmap) #exit

Device(config) #class-map cm2
Device(config-cmap) #match dscp 30
Device(config-cmap) #exit

Device(config) # policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap) # class cm1
Device(config-pmap-c) # priority level 1
Device(config-pmap-c) # police 1m
```

Device(config-pmap-c-police) #exit
Device(config-pmap-c) #exit
Device(config-pmap) #exit

Device(config) #policy-map policy1
Device(config-pmap) #class cm2
Device(config-pmap-c) #priority level 2
Device(config-pmap-c) #police 1m

profile (prime filter)

To apply an access point (AP) filter priming profile, use the **profile** command. To disable profile, use the **no** form of this command.

profile profile-name

no profile profile-name

Syntax Description

profile-name AP priming profile name.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP prime filter configuration (config-ap-pr-filter)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.2	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to apply a priming profile:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap filter name test-filter type priming
Device(config-ap-pr-filter)# profile Prime-FX

protocol (IPv6 snooping)

To specify that addresses should be gleaned with Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) or Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP), or to associate the protocol with an IPv6 prefix list, use the **protocol** command. To disable address gleaning with DHCP or NDP, use the **no** form of the command.

protocol {dhcp | ndp}
no protocol {dhcp | ndp}

Syntax Description

dhcp Specifies that addresses should be gleaned in Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) packets.

ndp Specifies that addresses should be gleaned in Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) packets.

Command Default

Snooping and recovery are attempted using both DHCP and NDP.

Command Modes

IPv6 snooping configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If an address does not match the prefix list associated with DHCP or NDP, then control packets will be dropped and recovery of the binding table entry will not be attempted with that protocol.

- Using the **no protocol** {**dhcp** | **ndp**} command indicates that a protocol will not be used for snooping or gleaning.
- If the **no protocol dhcp** command is used, DHCP can still be used for binding table recovery.
- Data glean can recover with DHCP and NDP, though destination guard will only recovery through DHCP.

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the switch in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode, and configure the port to use DHCP to glean addresses:

Device (config) # ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device (config-ipv6-snooping) # protocol dhcp

proxy(cloudwatch)

To configure the proxy server details for AWS CloudWatch, use the **proxy** command. To remove the proxy server details, use the **no** form of the command.

proxy https-server url-ip port port-num

no proxy https-server url-ip port port-num

Syntax Description

url-ip	HTTP or HTTPS server URL or IP address of the proxy server.
port-num	Port number of the proxy server.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

CloudWatch Profile Configuration (config-cloudwatch-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the proxy server details for AWS CloudWatch when the controller is not directly connected to the internet.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the proxy server details for AWS CloudWatch.

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# cloud-services aws cloudwatch profile test-profile
Device(config-cloudwatch-profile)# proxy https-server 192.0.2.1 port 12

primary (ap prime)

To configure the primary controller for access point (AP) fallback, use the **primary** command. To remove the primary controller from being used for AP priming, use the **no** form of this command.

primary controller-name ip-address

no primary controller-name ip-address

Syntax Description

controller-name	Name of the primary controller.
ip-address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the controller.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP prime configuration (config-priming)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.2	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the primary controller for AP fallback:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wireless profile ap priming Prime-FX Device(config-priming)# primary aaaa 209.165.201.2

priming-override

To override the existing access point (AP) priming configurations, use the **priming-override** command. To disable priming override, use the **no** form of this command.

priming-override

no priming-override

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

Priming override is disabled.

Command Modes

AP prime configuration (config-priming)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

- When priming override is disabled, information stored in the AP priming profile is not sent to the APs.
- N+1 upgrade may not work properly when priming override is enabled. Before using N+1 upgrade, ensure that priming override is disabled using the **no priming-override** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to override the existing AP priming configurations:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile ap priming Prime-FX
Device(config-priming)# priming-override

public-ip

To configure the NAT public IP address of the controller, use the **public-ip** command.

public-ip{ *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* }

Syntax Description

ipv4-address	Sets IPv4 address.
ipv6-address	Sets IPv6 address.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Management Interface Configuration(config-mgmt-interface)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

Example

The following example shows how to configure the NAT public IP address of the controller:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless management interface Vlan1
Device(config-mgmt-interface)# public-ip 192.168.172.100

qbss-load

To enable QoS enhanced basic service set (QBSS) IE, use the **qbss-load** command. To disable the feature, use the **no** form of the command.

qbss-load

[no] qbss-load

•	_		
Cuntav	Hace	rıntı	OΠ
Syntax	DCOL	HULI	UII
-			

qbss-load Enables QoS enhanced basis service set (QBSS) IE.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless policy configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.2.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how QBSS-load is configured:

Device(config-wireless-policy) #qbss-load

qos-map

To configure a quality of service (QoS) map, use the **qos-map** command in ap profile configuration mode. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the configuration.

qos-map { **action-frame** | **dscp-to-up-exception** *dscp-value user-priority* | **dscp-to-up-range** *user-priority* | *dscp-value lower-dscp-range upper-dscp-range* | **trust-dscp-upstream** }

Syntax Description

action-frame	Sends the 802.11 QoS map action frame when the QoS map configuration is changed.
dscp-to-up-exception	Provides DSCP-to-user priority mapping exception.
dscp-to-up-range	Provides DSCP-to-user priority mapping.
	To delete all the custom mapping, use the no dscp-to-up-range command.
dscp-value	User priority-to-DSCP upstream. Valid range is from 0-63.
user-priority	User priority. Valid range is from 1-7.
lower-dscp-range	Lower-end of the DSCP range. Valid range is from 0-63.
upper-dscp-range	Upper-end of the DSCP range. Valid range is from 0-63.
trust-dscp-upstream	Instructs an access point (AP) to trust upstream DSCP instead of user priority.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

For internetworking with IP networks, a mapping is devised between the 802.11e user priorities and IP DSCP.

The mapping is specified as DSCP ranges to individual UP values, and as a set of exceptions with one-to-one mapping between DSCP values and UP values. If the QoS Map is enabled and user configurable mappings are not added, then the default values are used.

You can configure up to eight configuration entries for *user-priority*; one for each *user-priority* value. If you do not configure a custom value, a non-configured value (0xFF) is sent to the corresponding AP and the wireless clients.

For **dscp-to-up-exception**, you can configure a maximum of 21 entries.

The following table shows a QoS map where the corresponding AP provides a wireless client with the required mapping from IP DSCP to 802.11e user priorities.

Table 2: Default DSCP-range to UP Mapping

IP DSCP Range	802.11e User Priority
0-7	0
8-15	1
16-23	2
24-31	3
32-39	4
40-47	5
48-55	6
56-63	7

The following table shows the set of exceptions with one-to-one mapping between DSCP values and user priority values.

Table 3: Default DSCP-range to UP Mapping Exceptions

IP DSCP	802.11e User Priority
0	0
2	1
4	1
6	1
10	2
12	2
14	2
18	3
20	3
22	3
26	4
34	5
46	6
48	7
56	7

Example

The following example shows how to configure a QoS map:

Device(config) # ap profile hotspot Device(config-ap-profile) # qos-map dscp-to-up-range 6 52 23 62

qos queue-softmax-multiplier

To increase the value of softmax buffer, use the **qos queue-softmax-multiplier** command in the global configuration mode.

qos queue-softmax-multiplier range-of-multiplier **no qos queue-softmax-multiplier** range-of-multiplier

Syntax	Descr	iption
--------	-------	--------

range-of-multiplier

You can specify a value in the range of 100 to 1200. The default value is 100.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release Modification

This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines



Note

This command would take effect only on the ports where a policy-map is attached. If configured as 1200, the softmax for non-priority queues and non-primary priority queue (!=level 1) are multiplied by 12 with their default values. This command is not applicable for priority queue level 1.

qos video

To configure over-the-air QoS class to video only, use the **qos video** command.

qos video

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-media-stream

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure over-the-air QoS class to video only:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless media-stream group my-media-group 224.0.0.0 224.0.0.223 Device(config-media-stream)# qos video

qos wireless-default untrust

To configure the default trust behavior to untrust wireless packets, use the **qos wireless-default untrust** command. To configure the default trust behavior of wireless traffic to trust, use the **no** form of the command.

qos wireless-default-untrust no qos wireless-default-untrust

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

To check the trust behavior on the device, use the **show running-config** | **sec qos** or the **show run** | **include untrust** command.

Command Modes

Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

The following command changes the default behavior for trusting wireless traffic to untrust.

Device(config) # qos wireless-default-untrust

queue-buffers ratio

To configure the queue buffer for the class, use the **queue-buffers ratio** command in policy-map class configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the ratio limit.

queue-buffers ratio ratio limit no queue-buffers ratio ratio limit

Syntax Description

ratio limit (Optional) Configures the queue buffer for the class. Enter the queue buffers ratio limit (0-100).

Command Default

No queue buffer for the class is defined.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (config-pmap-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Either the **bandwidth**, **shape**, or **priority** command must be used before using this command. For more information about these commands, see *Cisco IOS Quality of Service Solutions Command Reference* available on Cisco.com

The allows you to allocate buffers to queues. If buffers are not allocated, then they are divided equally amongst all queues. You can use the queue-buffer ratio to divide it in a particular ratio. The buffers are soft buffers because Dynamic Threshold and Scaling (DTS) is active on all queues by default.

Example

The following example sets the queue buffers ratio to 10 percent:

```
Device(config) # policy-map policy_queuebuf01
Device(config-pmap) # class-map class_queuebuf01
Device(config-cmap) # exit
Device(config) # policy policy_queuebuf01
Device(config-pmap) # class class_queuebuf01
Device(config-pmap-c) # bandwidth percent 80
Device(config-pmap-c) # queue-buffers ratio 10
Device(config-pmap) # end
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

queue-limit

To specify or modify the maximum number of packets the queue can hold for a class policy configured in a policy map, use the **queue-limit** policy-map class configuration command. To remove the queue packet limit from a class, use the **no** form of this command.

queue-limit queue-limit-size [{packets}] {cos cos-value | dscp dscp-value} percent percentage-of-packets **no queue-limit** queue-limit-size [{packets}] {cos cos-value | dscp dscp-value} percent percentage-of-packets

Syntax Description

queue-limit-size	The maximum size of the queue. The maximum varies according to the optional unit of measure keyword specified (bytes, ms, us, or packets).
cos cos-value	Specifies parameters for each cos value. CoS values are from 0 to 7.
dscp dscp-value	Specifies parameters for each DSCP value.
	You can specify a value in the range 0 to 63 specifying the differentiated services code point value for the type of queue limit.
percent percentage-of-packets	A percentage in the range 1 to 100 specifying the maximum percentage of packets that the queue for this class can accumulate.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration (policy-map-c)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Although visible in the command line help-strings, the **packets** unit of measure is not supported; use the **percent** unit of measure.



Note

This command is supported only on wired ports in the egress direction.

Weighted fair queuing (WFQ) creates a queue for every class for which a class map is defined. Packets satisfying the match criteria for a class accumulate in the queue reserved for the class until they are sent, which occurs when the queue is serviced by the fair queuing process. When the maximum packet threshold you defined for the class is reached, queuing of any further packets to the class queue causes tail drop.

You use queue limits to configure Weighted Tail Drop (WTD). WTD ensures the configuration of more than one threshold per queue. Each class of service is dropped at a different threshold value to provide for QoS differentiation.

You can configure the maximum queue thresholds for the different subclasses of traffic, that is, DSCP and CoS and configure the maximum queue thresholds for each subclass.

Example

The following example configures a policy map called port-queue to contain policy for a class called dscp-1. The policy for this class is set so that the queue reserved for it has a maximum packet limit of 20 percent:

```
Device(config)# policy-map policy11
Device(config-pmap)# class dscp-1
Device(config-pmap-c)# bandwidth percent 20
Device(config-pmap-c)# queue-limit dscp 1 percent 20
```

queue-set

To map a port to a queue set, use the **queue-set** command in interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

queue-set qset-id no queue-set qset-id

Syntax Description

qset-id Queue-set ID. Each port belongs to a queue set, which defines all the characteristics of the four egress queues per port. The range is 1 to 2.

Command Default

The queue set ID is 1.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to map a port to queue-set 2:

Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# queue-set 2

You can verify your settings by entering the **show mls qos interface** [*interface-id*] **buffers** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands

Command	Description
mls qos queue-set output buffers	Allocates buffers to a queue set.
mls qos queue-set output threshold	Configures the weighted tail-drop (WTD) thresholds, guarantees the availability of buffers, and configures the maximum memory allocation to a queue set.

radio policy dot11 5ghz slot

To configure a WLAN radio policy on a specific 5-GHz slot, use the radio policy dot11 5ghz slot command.

radio policy dot11 5ghz slot slot_id

Syntax Description

- O Configures the WLAN on 5-GHz radio with radio slot 0.
- 1 Configures the WLAN on 5-GHz radio with radio slot 1.
- 2 Configures the WLAN on 5-GHz radio with radio slot 2 (if present).

Note You will be able to configure WLAN on the specified 5 GHz radiof slot only.

Command Default

Radio policy is enabled on all the bands.

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can choose a specific radio and a slot to broadcast the WLAN. This option is only available on a 5GHz radio.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a radio policy on a specific WLAN slot:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)#wlan test4
Device(config-wlan)# radio policy dot11 5ghz
Device(config-wlan-radio-5ghz)# slot 1
Device(config-wlan)# end

radio spatial-stream

To configure the spatial streams for the 2.4-GHz, 5-GHz, 6-GHz, and secondary 5-GHz radios, use the **radio spatial-stream** command.

 $sequence-number\ radio\ \{\ 24ghz\ |\ 5ghz\ |\ 6ghz\ |\ secondary-5ghz\ \}\ spatial-stream\ \{\ 1\ |\ 2\ |\ 3\ |\ 4\ |\ 8\ \}$

Syntax Description

sequence-number	The power profile settings are ordered by sequence numbers. AP derating takes place as per the sequence number entered. The same combination of interface identifiers and parameter values does not appear in another sequence number. The same interface with the same parameter can appear multiple times with different parameter values.
24aha	Configures 2.4 CHz radio

24ghz	Configures 2.4-GHz radio.
5ghz	Configures 5-GHz radio.
6ghz	Configures 6-GHz radio.
secondary-5ghz	Configures secondary 5-GHz radio.
(1 2 2 4 0)	1.0 '6' 1371 1' 1'1.1

{ 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 8}

- 1: Specifies a 1X1 radio spatial stream.
- 2: Specifies a 2X2 radio spatial stream.
- 3: Specifies a 3X3 radio spatial stream.
- 4: Specifies a 4X4 radio spatial stream.
- 8: Specifies a 8X8 radio spatial stream.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless power profile configuration

Command History

Kelease	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.10.	This command was introduced.	

Example

The following example shows how to configure radio spatial streams in the wireless power profile configuration mode:

Device(config) # wireless profile power power-profile-name
Device(config-wireless-power-profile) # 20 radio radio 5qhz spatial-stream 4

radius server

To configure the RADIUS server, use the **radius server** command in global configuration mode.

radius server server-name

Syntax Description

server-name RADIUS server name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

ReleaseModificationCisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

The following example shows how to configure a radius server:

Device(config)# radius server ISE

radius-server deadtime

To improve RADIUS response times when some servers might be unavailable, use the **radius-server deadtime** command to cause the unavailable servers to be skipped immediately. To set dead-time to the default value of 0, use the **no** form of this command.

radius-server deadtime time-in-minutes

no radius-server deadtime

Syntax Description

time-in-minutes Length of time, in minutes, for which a RADIUS server is skipped over by transaction requests, up to a maximum of 1440 minutes (24 hours).

Command Default

Dead time is set to 0.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to mark as "dead" any RADIUS servers that fail to respond to authentication requests, thus avoiding the wait for the request to time out before trying the next configured server. A RADIUS server marked as "dead" is skipped by additional requests for the duration of minutes or unless there are no servers not marked "dead."

Example

The following example shows how to set deadtime for RADIUS servers that fail to respond to authentication requests:

Device(config) # radius-server deadtime 5

radius-server attribute wireless accounting call-station-id

To configure call station identifier sent in the RADIUS accounting messages, use the **radius-server attribute** wireless accounting call-station-id command. To remove the call station identifier from the radius accounting messages, use the **no** form of the command.

 $\begin{array}{l} radius-server\ attribute\ wireless\ authentication\ call-station-id\ \{\ ap-ethmac-only\ |\ ap-ethmac-ssid\ |\ ap-ethmac-ssid\ |\ ap-ethmac-ssid\ |\ ap-ethmac-ssid-sitetagname\ |\ ap-group-name\ |\ ap-label-address\ |\ ap-location\ |\ ap-macaddress\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid-sitetagname\ |\ ap-name\ |\ ap-name\ |\ site-tag-name\ |\ vlan-id\ \ \} \\ \\ \begin{array}{ll} \end{array}$

Syntax Description

ap-ethmac-only	Sets the call station identifier type to be AP's radio MAC address.
ap-ethmac-ssid	Sets the call station identifier type AP's radio MAC address with SSID.
ap-ethmac-ssid-flexprofilename	Sets the call station identifier type AP's radio MAC address with SSID and flex profile name.
ap-ethmac-ssid-policytagname	Sets the call station identifier type AP's radio MAC address with SSID and policy tag name.
ap-ethmac-ssid-sitetagname	Sets the call station identifier type AP's radio MAC address with SSID and site tag name.
ap-group-name	Sets the call station identifier type to use the AP group name.
ap-label-address	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address that is printed on the AP label.
ap-label-address-ssid	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address and SSID that is printed on the AP label.
ap-location	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP location.
ap-macaddress	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address.
ap-macaddress-ssid	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address with SSID.
ap-macaddress-ssid-flexprofilename	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address with SSID and flex profile name.
ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address with SSID and policy tag name.
ap-macaddress-ssid-sitetagname	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address with SSID and site tag name.
ap-name	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP name.

ap-name-ssid	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP name with SSID.
flex-profile-name	Sets the call station identifier type to the flex profile name.
ipaddress	Sets the call station identifier type to the IP address of the system.
macaddress	Sets the call station identifier type to the MAC address of the system.
policy-tag-name	Sets the call station identifier type to the policy tag name.
site-tag-name	Sets the call station identifier type to the site tag name.
vlan-id	Sets the call station identifier type to the system's VLAN ID.

Command Default

Call station identifier is not configured.

Command Modes

Global Configuration(config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was modified. The policy-tag-name, flex-profile-name, ap-macaddress-ssid-flexprofilename, ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname, ap-ethmac-ssid-flexprofilename, ap-ethmac-ssid-policytagname, and ap-ethmac-ssid-sitetagname keywords were introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Example

The following example shows how to configure a call station identifier sent in the RADIUS accounting messages:

Device(config) # radius-server attribute wireless accounting call-station-id site-tag-name

radius-server attribute wireless authentication call-station-id

To configure call station identifier sent in the RADIUS authentication messages, use the **radius-server attribute wireless authentication call-station-id** command. To remove the call station identifier from the radius accounting messages, use the **no** form of the command.

 $\begin{array}{l} radius-server\ attribute\ wireless\ authentication\ call-station-id\ \{\ ap-ethmac-only\ |\ ap-ethmac-ssid\ |\ ap-ethmac-ssid\ |\ ap-ethmac-ssid\ |\ ap-ethmac-ssid-sitetagname\ |\ ap-group-name\ |\ ap-label-address\ |\ ap-location\ |\ ap-macaddress\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname\ |\ ap-macaddress-ssid-sitetagname\ |\ ap-name\ |\ ap-name\ |\ site-tag-name\ |\ vlan-id\ \ \} \\ \\ \begin{array}{ll} \end{array}$

Syntax Description

ap-ethmac-only	Sets the call station identifier type to be AP's radio MAC address.
ap-ethmac-ssid	Sets the call station identifier type AP's radio MAC address with SSID.
ap-ethmac-ssid-flexprofilename	Sets the call station identifier type AP's radio MAC address with SSID and flex profile name.
ap-ethmac-ssid-policytagname	Sets the call station identifier type AP's radio MAC address with SSID and policy tag name.
ap-ethmac-ssid-sitetagname	Sets the call station identifier type AP's radio MAC address with SSID and site tag name.
ap-group-name	Sets the call station identifier type to use the AP group name.
ap-label-address	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address that is printed on the AP label.
ap-label-address-ssid	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address and SSID that is printed on the AP label.
ap-location	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP location.
ap-macaddress	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address.
ap-macaddress-ssid	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address with SSID.
ap-macaddress-ssid-flexprofilename	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address with SSID and flex profile name.
ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address with SSID and policy tag name.
ap-macaddress-ssid-sitetagname	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP's radio MAC address with SSID and site tag name.
ap-name	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP name.

ap-name-ssid	Sets the call station identifier type to the AP name with SSID.
flex-profile-name	Sets the call station identifier type to the flex profile name.
ipaddress	Sets the call station identifier type to the IP address of the system.
macaddress	Sets the call station identifier type to the MAC address of the system.
policy-tag-name	Sets the call station identifier type to the policy tag name.
site-tag-name	Sets the call station identifier type to the site tag name.
vlan-id	Sets the call station identifier type to the system's VLAN ID.

Command Default

Call station identifier is not configured.

Command Modes

Global Configuration(config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was modified. The policy-tag-name, flex-profile-name, ap-macaddress-ssid-flexprofilename, ap-macaddress-ssid-policytagname, ap-ethmac-ssid-flexprofilename, ap-ethmac-ssid-policytagname, and ap-ethmac-ssid-sitetagname keywords were introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Example

The following example shows how to configure a call station identifier sent in the RADIUS authentication messages:

Device(config)# radius-server attribute wireless authentication call-station-id site-tag-name

radius-server attribute wireless location delivery out-of-band include-location-capable

To enable the Location-Capable attribute which provides the location information configured on the device, use the **radius-server attribute wireless location delivery out-of-band include-location-capable** command. To disable the Location-Capable attribute, use the **no** form of this command.

radius-server attribute wireless location delivery out-of-band include-location-capable

no radius-server attribute wireless location delivery out-of-band include-location-capable

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.11.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Using the **radius-server attribute wireless location delivery out-of-band include-location-capable** command enables the Location-Capable attribute and the Location (Location-Information and Location-Data) attributes.

Using the **no radius-server attribute wireless location delivery out-of-band include-location-capable** command disables the Location-Capable attribute and the Location (Location-Information and Location-Data) attributes.

To enable the Location attribute without the Location-Capable attribute, use the **radius-server attribute** wireless location delivery out-of-band command.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the Location-Capable attribute and provide the details of the available location profiles configuration on the device:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# radius-server attribute wireless location delivery out-of-band
include-location-capable

range

To configure range from MAP to RAP bridge, use the **range** command.

range range-in-feet

Syntax Description

range-in-feet Configure the range value in terms of feet. Valid range is from 150 feet to 132000 feet.

Command Default

1200

Command Modes

config-wireless-mesh-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure range from MAP to RAP bridge for a mesh AP profile:

```
Device # configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device (config)# wireless profile mesh mesh-profile
Device (config-wireless-mesh-profile)# range 300
```

reanchor class

To configure classmap with protocols for the selective reanchoring feature, use the **reanchor class** command.

reanchor class class-name

Syntax Description

class-name AVC reanchor class name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an AVC reanchor classname:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy default-policy-profile Device(config-wireless-policy)# reanchor class AVC-Reanchor-Class

record wireless avc basic

To apply the *wireless avc basic* AVC flow record to a flow monitor, use the **record wireless avc basic** command.

record wireless avc basic

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-flow-monitor

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

This command specifies the basic wireless AVC template. When you are configuring AVC, you will need to create a flow monitor using the **record wireless avc basic** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to apply the *wireless avc basic* AVC flow record to a flow monitor named *test-flow*:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # flow monitor test-flow Device(config-flow-monitor) # record wireless avc basic

redundancy revertive

To set redundancy model as revertive, use the **redundancy revertive** command.

redundancy revertive

and has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default N

None

Command Modes

EoGRE domain configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to set redundancy model as revertive:

Device(config-eogre-domain) # redundancy revertive

redun-management interface Vlan

To configure Redundancy Management Interface (RMI), use the redun-management interface Vlan command.

redun-management interface Vlan vlan-interface-no chassis chassis-number address ip-address chassis chassis-number address ip-address

Syntax Description

vlan-interface-no Is the VLAN interface number. The valid range is from 1 to 4094.

Note Here, the *vlan-interface-no* is the same VLAN as the Management VLAN. That is, both must be on the same subnet.

chassis-number Is the chassis number. The valid range is from 1 to 2.

ip-address Are the RMI IPs.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure Redundancy Management Interface (RMI):

Device# chassis redundancy ha-interface GigabitEthernet 3
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# redun-management interface Vlan 200 chassis 1 address 9.10.90.147 chassis 2 address
9.10.90.149

Device(config)# end

redun-management garp-retransmit

To determine the rate at which the GARP resend is performed, use the **redun-management garp-retransmit** command.

redun-management garp-retransmit burst packet-burst-size interval time-interval

Syntax Description

packet-burst-size	The valid range is from 0 to 1000. The value 0 refers to the disabled retransmit.
time-interval	Refers to the time interval in seconds. The valid range is from 0 to 5 seconds. The value 0 refers to the disabled retransmit.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to determine the rate at which the GARP resend is performed:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with $\mathtt{CNTL}/\mathtt{Z}\text{.}$

redirect

To configure a redirect to an external portal, use the **redirect** command.

redirect {**for-login** | **on-failure** | **on-success** } *redirect-url-name*

Syntax Description

for-login	To login, redirect to this URL.
on-failure	If login fails, redirect to this URL.
on-success	If login is sucessful, redirect to this URL.
redirect-url-name	Redirect URL name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-params-parameter-map

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an redirect to an external IPv4 URL to login:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# parameter-map type webauth parameter-name Device(config-params-parameter-map)# redirect for-login cisco.com

redirect portal

To configure external IPv4 or IPv6 portal, use the **redirect portal** command.

redirect portal {**ipv4** | **ipv6** }*ip-addr*

Syntax Description

ipv4 IPv4 portal address
ipv6 IPv6 portal address

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-params-parameter-map

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an external IPv4 portal address:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# parameter-map type webauth parameter-name
Device(config-params-parameter-map)# redirect portal ipv4 192.168.1.100

region(cloudwatch)

To configure the region where the AWS CloudWatch service is used, use the **region** command. To remove the region information, use the **no** form of the command.

region region

no region region

Syntax Description

region AWS CloudWatch service region.

For a list of service endpoints, see the AWS documentation.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

CloudWatch Profile Configuration (config-cloudwatch-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the region where the AWS CloudWatch service is used.

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# cloud-services aws cloudwatch profile test-profile
Device(config-cloudwatch-profile)# region us-west-1

remote-span

To configure a VLAN as a Remote Switched Port Analyzer (RSPAN) VLAN, use the **remote-span** command in VLAN configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To remove the RSPAN designation from the VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

remote-span no remote-span

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No RSPAN VLANs are defined.

Command Modes

VLAN configuration (config-VLAN)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) is enabled, the RSPAN feature is propagated by VTP for VLAN IDs that are lower than 1005. If the RSPAN VLAN ID is in the extended range, you must manually configure intermediate switches (those in the RSPAN VLAN between the source switch and the destination switch).

Before you configure the RSPAN **remote-span** command, use the **vlan** (global configuration) command to create the VLAN.

The RSPAN VLAN has these characteristics:

- No MAC address learning occurs on it.
- RSPAN VLAN traffic flows only on trunk ports.
- Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) can run in the RSPAN VLAN, but it does not run on RSPAN destination ports.

When an existing VLAN is configured as an RSPAN VLAN, the VLAN is first deleted and then recreated as an RSPAN VLAN. Any access ports are made inactive until the RSPAN feature is disabled.

This example shows how to configure a VLAN as an RSPAN VLAN:

```
Device(config) # vlan 901
Device(config-vlan) # remote-span
```

This example shows how to remove the RSPAN feature from a VLAN:

```
Device(config)# vlan 901
Device(config-vlan)# no remote-span
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show vlan remote-span** user EXEC command.

remote-lan

To map an RLAN policy profile to an RLAN profile, use the **remote-lan** command.

remote-lan remote-lan-profile-name policy rlan-policy-profile-name port-id port-id

•	_			
Syntax	Hac	Crin	tion	b
SVIILAX	nco	UIIU	uvi	

remote-lan-profile-name	Remote LAN profile name.
rlan-policy-profile-name	Remote LAN policy profile name.
port-id	Port ID.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to map an RLAN policy profile to an RLAN profile:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device(config)# wireless tag policy remote-lan-policy-tag

Device(config-policy-tag)# remote-lan rlan_profile_name policy rlan_policy_profile port-id

2

Device(config-policy-tag)# end
```

remote-lan rlan-profile policy rlan-policy ext-module

To configure the remote LAN profile and policy mapping to external module, use the **remote-lan** *rlan-profile* **policy** *rlan-policy* **ext-module** command. To disable the remote LAN profile and policy mapping to external module, use the **no** form of the command.

remote-lan rlan-profile policy rlan-policyext-module

•	_		
Syntay	Hace	PIN	NTINI
Syntax	DESC	HIL	uu

rlan-profile	Configures the RLAN profile for the external module
rlan-policy	Configures the RLAN policy for the external module

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the remote LAN profile and policy mapping to external module under a policy tag:

Device(config) # wireless tag policy default-policy-tag
Device(config-policy-tag) # remote-lan <rlan-profile> policy <rlan-policy> ext-module

request platform software trace archive last

To archive all the trace logs relevant to all the processes running on a system, use the **request platform software trace archive last** command in privileged EXEC mode.

request platform software trace archive last number [days | hours | minutes | seconds] target { bootflash: | cloudfs: | crashinfo: | flash: }

Syntax Description

number	Archive timeframe, in days, hours, minutes, or seconds.
days	Specifies the number of days for which the trace files have to be archived.
hours	Specifies the number of hours for which the trace files have to be archived.
minutes	Specifies the number of minutes for which the trace files have to be archived.
seconds	Specifies the number of seconds for which the trace files have to be archived.
target	Specifies the location and name of the archive file.
bootflash:	Specifies the archive file name and location.
cloudfs:	Specifies the archive file name and location.
crashinfo:	Specifies the archive file name and location.
flash:	Specifies the archive file name and location.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to archive all the trace logs relevant to all the processes running on a system:

Device# request platform software trace archive last 5 days target flash:

resilient

To enable the Flex Resilient feature in Flex+Bridge mode APs, use the **resilient** command.

resilient

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to enable the Flex Resilient feature in Flex+Bridge mode APs:

Device# configure terminal

```
Device(config)# wireless profile flex new-flex-profile
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# arp-caching
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# description "new flex profile"
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# native-vlan-id 2660
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# resilient
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# vlan-name VLAN2659
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# vlan-id 2659
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# end
```

rf tag

To configure an RF tag to the AP, use the **rf tag**command.

rf tag rf-tag-name

Syntax Description

rf-tag-name RF tag name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-ap-tag

Command History

G: IOGATE G'I 1: 1(10.1 FI): 1	Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced.	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	

Usage Guidelines

The AP will disconnect and rejoin after running this command.

Example

The following example shows how to configure an RF tag:

Device(config-ap-tag)# rf-tag rftag1

roaming-oi

To configure a 802.11u roaming organization identifier, use the **roaming-oi** command. To remove the roaming organization identifier, use the **no** form of the command.

roaming-oi OI-value [beacon]

Syntax Description

OI-value	Roaming organization identifier value.
beacon	$Advertises \ the \ roaming \ organization \ identifier \ as \ part \ of \ the \ BSSID \ beacon.$

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure up to 255 different OI values.

You can use a maximum of three beacons for roaming OIs.

If beacon is specified, the roaming OUI is advertised in the AP WLAN beacon or probe response, else it will only be returned while doing the roaming OUI ANQP query.

Example

The following example shows how to configure an operating class identifier:

Device(config) #wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-anqp-server) # roaming-oi 24 beacon

rogue detection containment pmf-denial

To enable PMF-denial rogue AP containment, use the **rogue detection containment pmf-denial** command. To disable PMF-denial rogue AP containment, use the **no** form of this command.

rogue detection containment pmf-denial

no rogue detection containment pmf-denial

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable PMF-denial rogue AP containment:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile xyz-ap-profile
Device(config-ap-profile)# rogue detection containment pmf-denial
Device(config-pmf-denial)# pmf-deauth
```

router ospf

To enable Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) routing, use the **router ospf** command. To disable OSPF routing, use the **no** form of this command.

router ospf process-id

no router ospf process-id

Syntax Description

process-id

Is an internally used identification parameter that is locally assigned and can be any positive integer. Each OSPF routing process has a unique value.

Note

The OSPF for Routed Access supports a maximum of 1000 dynamically learned routes.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enable OSPF routing:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# router ospf 1
Device(config-router)# network 6.6.6.0 0.0.0.255 area 1
Device(config-router)# bfd all-interfaces
Device(config-router)# end
```

rrc-evaluation

To configure Resource Reservation Control (RRC) reevaluation admission, use the **rrc-evaluation** command.

rrc-evaluation {initial | periodic}

Syntax Description

initial Configures initial admission evaluation.

periodic Configures periodic admission evaluation.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-media-stream

Command History

	Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1		This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
		Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the RRC reevaluation admission to initial admission evaluation.

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless media-stream group my-media-group 224.0.0.0 224.0.0.223 Device(config-media-stream)# rrc-evaluation initial

sampling

To configure the data sampling interval in the AP sensor environment, use the **sampling** command. Use the **no** form of this command to set the data sampling interval to the default time of 5 seconds.

sampling data-sampling-interval

no sampling data-sampling-interval

Syntax Description

data-sampling-interval Configures the data sampling interval.

The valid range is between 5 seconds and 3600 seconds. The default value is 5 seconds.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP sensor configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the data sampling interval in the AP sensor environment:

Device(config)# ap profile ap-profile-name
Device(config-ap-profile)# sensor environment air-quality
Device(config-ap-sensor)# sampling 300

scheduler asr

To enable advanced scheduling request feature on a WLAN, use the **scheduler asr** command. To disable the advanced scheduling request feature on a WLAN, use the **no** form of the command.

scheduler asr

no scheduler asr

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords or arguments.	
Command Default	Advanced scheduling request feature is enabled.	

Command Modes

WLAN configuration (config-wlan)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was introduced

Example

The following example shows how to configure the Advanced Scheduling Request feature on a WLAN:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wlan test4 Device(config-wlan)# scheduler asr

secondary (ap prime)

To configure a secondary controller for access point (AP) fallback, use the **secondary** command. To remove the secondary controller from being used for AP priming, use the **no** form of this command.

secondary controller-name ip-address

no secondary controller-name ip-address

•		_			
6.	ntav	Desc	rı	ntı	Λn
U	/IILAA	DESG		มน	vi

controller-name	Name of the secondary controller.
ip-address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the controller.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP prime configuration (config-priming)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.2	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a secondary controller for AP fallback:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wireless profile ap priming Prime-FX Device(config-priming)# secondary bbbb 209.165.201.3

secure-webauth-disable

To disable the HTTP secure server for web authentication, use the secure-webauth-disable command in the global parameter-map mode. Use the no form of the command to negate the command.

secure-webauth-disable

no secure-webauth-disable

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords or arguments.

None **Command Default**

Command Modes

Global parameter-map mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to disable the HTTP secure server for web authentication:

Device(config-params-parameter-map) # secure-weauth-disable

security

To configure mesh security, use the **security** command.

security { eap | psk }

Syntax Description

ep Configure mesh security EAP for Mesh AP.

pk Configure mesh security PSK for Mesh AP

Command Default

EAP

Command Modes

config-wireless-mesh-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure mesh security with EAP protocol on an Mesh AP:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # wireless profile mesh profile-name Device(config-wireless-mesh-profile) # security eap

security dot1x authentication-list

To configure security authentication list for IEEE 802.1x, use the **security dot1x authentication-list** *auth-list-name* command.

security dot1x authentication-list auth-list-name

Syntax Description	Parameter	Description
	auth-list-name	Authentication list name.
Command Default	None	
Command Modes	config-wlan	
Command History	Release	Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure security authentication list for IEEE 802.1x:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with $\mathtt{CNTL}/\mathtt{Z}\text{.}$

Device(config) # wlan wlan-name

Device(config-wlan)# security dot1x authentication-list auth-list-realm

security dot1x request

To configure EAP request related parameters, use the **security dot1x request** command. To reset the EAP request related parameters, use the **no** form of this command.

security dot1x request { retries retry-num | timeout timeout-value }

no security dot1x request { **retries** retry-num | **timeout** timeout-value }

Syntax Description

retries retries	For EAP messages, specifies the maximum number of times that the controller retransmits the message to a wireless client. Valid values range from 0 to 20.
timeout timeout-value	For EAP messages, specifies the amount of time that the controller waits before retransmitting the message to a wireless client. Valid values range from 1 to 120.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Remote LAN Configuration (config-remote-lan)

Command History

Release	Modification	
	This command was	
	introduced.	

This example lists all the commands under wireless security dot1x.

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# ap remote-lan profile-name rlan_profile_name 3
Device(config-remote-lan)# security dot1x request retries 10
Device(config-remote-lan)# security dot1x request timeout 100

security dot1x identity-request

To configure EAP ID request related parameters, use the **security dot1x identity-request** command. To reset the EAP ID request related parameters, use the **no** form of this command.

security dot1x identity-request { retries retry-num | timeout timeout-value }

no security dot1x identity-request { **retries** *retry-num* | **timeout** *timeout-value* }

Syntax Description

retries retries	For EAP ID requests, specifies the maximum number of times that the controller retransmits the requests. Valid values range from 1 to 20.
timeout timeout-value	For EAP ID requests, specifies the amount of time that the controller waits before retransmitting the message.
	Valid values range from 1 to 120.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Remote LAN Configuration (config-remote-lan)

Command History

Release Modification

This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure EAP ID request related parameters:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# ap remote-lan profile-name rlan_profile_name 3
Device(config-remote-lan)# security dot1x identity-request retries 10
Device(config-remote-lan)# security dot1x identity-request timeout 100
```

security ft

To configure 802.11r fast transition parameters, use the **security ft** command. To configure fast transition **over the air**, use the **no security ft over-the-ds** command.

security ft [{over-the-ds | reassociation-timeout timeout-jn-seconds}]
no security ft [{over-the-ds | reassociation-timeout}]

Syntax Description

over-the-ds	(Optional) Specifies that the 802.11r fast transition occurs over a distributed system. The no form of the command with this parameter configures security ft over the air.
reassociation-timeout	(Optional) Configures the reassociation timeout interval.
timeout-in-seconds	(Optional) Specifies the reassociation timeout interval in seconds. The valid range is between 1 to 100. The default value is 20.

Command Default

The feature is disabled.

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

WLAN Security must be enabled.

Example

The following example configures security FT configuration for an open WLAN:

Device#wlan test Device(config-wlan)# client vlan 0140 Device(config-wlan)# no mobility anchor sticky Device(config-wlan)# no security wpa Device(config-wlan)# no security wpa akm dotlx Device(config-wlan)# no security wpa wpa2 Device(config-wlan)# no security wpa wpa2 ciphers aes Device(config-wlan)# security ft Device(config-wlan)# shutdown

The following example shows a sample security FT on a WPA-enabled WLAN:

Device# wlan test

```
Device(config-wlan)# client vlan 0140
Device(config-wlan)# no security wpa akm dot1x
Device(config-wlan)# security wpa akm ft psk
Device(config-wlan)# security wpa akm psk set-key ascii 0 test-test
```

Device(config-wlan)# security ft
Device(config-wlan)# no shutdown

security level (IPv6 snooping)

To specify the level of security enforced, use the **security-level** command in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode.

security level {glean | guard | inspect}

Syntax Description

glean	Extracts addresses from the messages and installs them into the binding table without performing any verification.
guard	Performs both glean and inspect. Additionally, RA and DHCP server messages are rejected unless they are received on a trusted port or another policy authorizes them.
inspect	Validates messages for consistency and conformance; in particular, address ownership is enforced. Invalid messages are dropped.

Command Default

The default security level is guard.

Command Modes

IPv6 snooping configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the device in IPv6 snooping configuration mode, and configure the security level as inspect:

Device(config)# ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping)# security-level inspect

security pmf

To configure 802.11w Management Frame Protection (PMF) on a WLAN, use the **security pmf** command. To disable management frame protection, use the **no** form of the command.

security pmf {**association-comeback** association-comeback-time-seconds | **mandatory** | **optional** | **saquery-retry-time** saquery-retry-time-milliseconds}

no security pmf [{association-comeback association-comeback-time-seconds | mandatory | optional | saquery-retry-time saquery-retry-time-milliseconds}]

Syntax Description

association-comeback	Configures the 802.11w association comeback time.
association-comeback-time-seconds	Association comeback interval in seconds. Time interval that an associated client must wait before the association is tried again after it is denied with a status code 30. The status code 30 message is "Association request rejected temporarily; Try again later."
	The range is from 1 through 20 seconds.
mandatory	Specifies that clients are required to negotiate 802.1w PMF protection on the WLAN.
optional	Specifies that the WLAN does not mandate 802.11w support on clients. Clients with no 802.11w capability can also join.
saquery-retry-time	Time interval identified before which the SA query response is expected. If the device does not get a response, another SA query is tried.
saquery-retry-time-milliseconds	The saquery retry time in milliseconds. The range is from 100 to 500 ms. The value must be specified in multiples of 100 milliseconds.

Command Default

PMF is disabled.

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You must have WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access) and AKM (Authentication Key Management) configured to use this feature. See Related Command section for more information on configuring the security parameters.

802.11w introduces an Integrity Group Temporal Key (IGTK) that is used to protect broadcast or multicast robust management frames. IGTK is a random value, assigned by the authenticator station (device) used to protect MAC management protocol data units (MMPDUs) from the source STA. The 802.11w IGTK key is

derived using the four-way handshake and is used only on WLANs that are configured with WPA2 security at Layer 2.

This example shows how to enable the association comeback value at 15 seconds.

Device(config-wlan) # security pmf association-comeback 15

This example shows how to configure mandatory 802.11w MPF protection for clients on a WLAN:

Device(config-wlan) # security pmf mandatory

This example shows how to configure optional 802.11w MPF protection for clients on a WLAN:

Device(config-wlan)# security pmf optional

This example shows how to configure the saquery parameter:

Device(config-wlan) # security pmf saquery-retry-time 100

This example shows how to disable the PMF feature:

Device(config-wlan) # no security pmf

security static-wep-key

To configure static WEP keys on a WLAN, use the security static-wep-key command.

security static-wep-key {authentication {open | sharedkey } | encryption {104 | 40 } {ascii | hex | {0 | 8 }wep-key | wep-index }}

Syntax Description

open	Open system authentication.
sharedkey	Shared key authentication.
0	Specifies an UNENCRYPTED password is used.
8	Specifies an AES encrypted password is used.
wep-key	Enter the name of the WEP key.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wlan

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to authenticate 802.11 using shared key:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wlan profile-name wlan-id
Device(config-wlan)# security static-wep-key authentication sharedkey
```

security web-auth

To change the status of web authentication used on a WLAN, use the **security web-auth** command. To disable web authentication on a WLAN, use the **no** form of the command.

security web-auth [{**authentication-list** *authentication-list-name* | **on-macfilter-failure** | **parameter-map** *parameter-map-name*}]

no security web-auth [$\{authentication-list\ [authentication-list-name]\ |\ on-macfilter-failure\ |\ parameter-map\ [parameter-name]\}\}$

Syntax Description

authentication-list authentication-list-name	Sets the authentication list for IEEE 802.1x.
on-macfilter-failure	Enables web authentication on MAC failure.
parameter-map parameter-map-name	Configures the parameter map.

Command Default

Web authentication is disabled.

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the authentication-list web authentication on a WLAN:

Device(config-wlan)# security web-auth authentication-list test

security wpa akm

To configure authentication key management using Cisco Centralized Key Management (CCKM), use the **security wpa akm** command. To disable the authentication key management for Cisco Centralized Key Management, use the **no** form of the command.

Syntax Description

akm	$Configures \ the \ Authentication \ Key \ Management \ (AKM) \ parameters.$
aes	Configures AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) encryption support.
cckm	Configures Cisco Centralized Key Management support.
ciphers	Configures WPA ciphers.
dot1x	Configures 802.1x support.
ft	Configures fast transition using 802.11r.
pmf	Configures 802.11w management frame protection.
psk	Configures 802.11r fast transition pre-shared key (PSK) support.
tkip	Configures Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP) encryption support.
wpa2	Configures Wi-Fi Protected Access 2 (WPA2) support.

Command Default

By default Wi-Fi Protected Access2, 802.1x are enabled. WPA2, PSK, CCKM, FT dot1x, FT PSK, PMF dot1x, PMF PSK, FT Support are disabled. The FT Reassociation timeout is set to 20 seconds, PMF SA Query time is set to 200.

Command Modes

WLAN Configuration (config-wlan)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure CCKM on the WLAN.

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device(config)# wlan wlan1
Device(config-wlan)#security wpa akm cckm

security wpa akm ft sae

To enable 802.11r Fast Transition on an SAE security—enabled WLAN, use the **security wpa akm ft sae** command.

security wpa akm ft sae

Syntax Description

security	Configures the security policy for a WLAN.
wpa	Configures WPA/WPA2 Support for a WLAN.
akm	Configures Auth Key Management.
ft	Configures 802.11r Fast Transition.
sae	Configures SAE support.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration mode (config-wlan)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable 802.11r Fast Transition on an SAE security–enabled WLAN:

```
Device# configure terminal

Device(config)# wlan wlan-test 3 ssid-test

Device(config-wlan)# security ft

Device(config-wlan)# no security wpa wpa2

Device(config-wlan)# security wpa psk set-key ascii 0 123456789

Device(config-wlan)# no security wpa akm dot1x

Device(config-wlan)# security wpa akm ft sae

Device(config-wlan)# security wpa wpa3

Device(config-wlan)# security pmf mandatory

Device(config-wlan)# no shutdown
```

security wpa akm owe

To enable Auth Key Management (AKM) Opportunistic Wireless Encryption (OWE), use the **security wpa akm owe** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

security wpa akm owe

no security wpa akm owe

Syntax Description

security	Configures the security policy for a WLAN.	
wpa	Configures WPA/WPA2 Support for a WLAN.	
akm	km Configures Auth Key Management.	
owe	Configures OWE support.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration mode (config-wlan)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

The following example shows how to enable Auth Key Management (AKM) Opportunistic Wireless Encryption (OWE):

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wlan wlan-test 3 ssid-test
Device(config-wlan)# security wpa akm owe

security wpa akm psk

To enable Auth Key Management (AKM) pre-shared key (PSK), use the **security wpa akm psk** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

security wpa akm psk

no security wpa akm psk

Syntax Description

security	Configures the security policy for a WLAN.	
wpa	Configures WPA/WPA2 Support for a WLAN.	
akm Configures Auth Key Management.		
psk	Configures PSK support.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration mode (config-wlan)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

The following example shows how to enable Auth Key Management (AKM) pre-shared key (PSK):

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wlan wlan-test 3 ssid-test
Device(config-wlan)# security wpa akm psk

security wpa akm sae

To enable Auth Key Management (AKM) Secure Agile Exchange (SAE), use the **security wpa akm sae pwe** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

security wpa akm sae pwe { h2e | hnp | both-h2e-hnp}

no security wpa akm sae pwe { h2e | hnp | both-h2e-hnp}

Syntax Description

security	Configures the security policy for a WLAN.
wpa	Configures WPA/WPA2 Support for a WLAN.
akm	Configures Auth Key Management.
sae	Configures SAE support.
pwe	Configures SAE Password Element.
h2e	Configures Hash To Element only (Disables Hunting and Pecking).
hnp	Configures Hunting And Pecking only (Disables Hash To Element).
both-h2e-hnp	Configures both Hash to Element and Hunting and Pecking support (Is the default option).

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration mode (config-wlan)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

The following example shows how to enable Auth Key Management (AKM) Secure Agile Exchange (SAE):

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wlan wlan-test 3 ssid-test
Device(config-wlan)# security wpa akm sae

security wpa akm sae pwe

To enable Auth Key Management (AKM) Secure Agile Exchange (SAE) PWE support, use the **security wpa akm sae pwe** command.

security wpa akm sae pwe { h2e | hnp | both-h2e-hnp}

Syntax Description

h2e	Hash-to-Element only; disables HnP.			
hnp	Hunting and Pecking only; disables H2E.			
Both-h2e-hnp	Both Hash-to-Element and Hunting and Pecking support (Is the default option).			

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was modified.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to enable AKM SAE PWE support:

Device# configure terminal

```
Device(config) # wlan WPA3 1 WPA3

Device(config-wlan) # no security wpa akm dot1x

Device(config-wlan) # no security ft over-the-ds

Device(config-wlan) # no security ft

Device(config-wlan) # no security wpa wpa2

Device(config-wlan) # security wpa wpa2 ciphers aes

Device(config-wlan) # security wpa psk set-key ascii 0 Cisco123

Device(config-wlan) # security wpa wpa3

Device(config-wlan) # security wpa akm sae

Device(config-wlan) # security wpa akm sae pwe

Device(config-wlan) # no shutdown

Device(config-wlan) # end
```

segment

To configure a segment name that identifies a group of devices that share the same application services, use the **segment** command. To remove a segment, use the **no** form of this command.

segment segment-name

no segment

Syntax Description

segment-name Segment name, which can be a maximum of 63 alphanumeric characters.

Command Default

Segment name is not configured.

Command Modes

SD Service Configuration (config-sd-service)

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.	

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a segment name that identifies a group of devices that share the same application services:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# avc sd-service
Device(config-sd-service)# segment test-segment

sensor environment

To configure the AP sensor environment, use the **sensor environment** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature.

sensor environment { air-quality | temperature }

no sensor environment { air-quality | temperature }

Syntax Description

air-quality	Specifies the air quality sensor.
temperature	Specifies the temperature and humidity sensor.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP profile configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the AP sensor environment:

Device(config)# ap profile ap-profile-name
Device(config-ap-profile)# sensor environment air-quality

sensor environment pressure mode

To configure the pressure sensor operation mode on an AP profile, use the **sensor environment pressure mode** command.

sensor environment pressure mode { auto | disabled }

Syntax	Description
--------	-------------

auto	Enables the automatic operation mode				
disabled	Disables the pressure sensor mode.				

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification		
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.		

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the pressure sensor operation mode on an AP profile:

```
Device(config) # ap profile ap-profile-name
Device(config-ap-profile) # sensor environment pressure mode auto
Device(config-ap-profile) # end
```

sequence-number ethernet

To configure the power policy for Ethernet in the wireless power profile configuration mode, use the *sequence-number* **ethernet** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

sequence-number ethernet { GigabitEthernet0 | GigabitEthernet1 speed { 1000mbps |

100mbps 2500	mbps 5	5000mbps } LAN1 LAN2 LAN3 state disable }	
•		t { GigabitEthernet0 GigabitEthernet1 speed { 1000mbps 5000mbps } LAN1 LAN2 LAN3 state disable }	
sequence-number	The power profile settings are ordered by sequence numbers. AP derating takes place as per the sequence number entered. The same combination of interface identifiers and parameter values does not appear in another sequence number. The same interface with the same parameter can appear multiple times with different parameter values.		
GigabitEthernet0	Configures GigabitEthernet0.		
GigabitEthernet1	Configures GigabitEthernet1.		
speed	Configures the Ethernet speed limit.		
	Note	Ethernet speed configuration is not operational in Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1.	
1000mbps	Configures the Ethernet speed limit to 1000 Mbps.		

Configures the Ethernet speed limit to 100 Mbps.

Configures the Ethernet speed limit to 2500 Mbps.

Configures the Ethernet speed limit to 5000 Mbps.

Command Default

Syntax Description

None

100mbps

2500mbps

5000mbps

LAN1

LAN2

LAN3

Command Modes

Wireless power profile configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.	

Configures the LAN1 port.

Configures the LAN2 port.

Configures the LAN3 port.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the power policy for Ethernet in the wireless power profile configuration mode:

Device (config) # wireless profile power power-profile-name Device (config-wireless-power-profile) # 10 ethernet gigabitethernet1 speed 1000mbps



Note

The Ethernet speed configuration is not operational in Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1.

sequence-number ethernet lan poe-out disable

To configure the PoE-out state, in the wireless power profile configuration mode, use the *sequence-number* **ethernet** {**LAN1** | **LAN2** | **LAN3**} **poe-out disable** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

sequence-number ethernet { LAN1 | LAN2 | LAN3 } poe-out disable

no sequence-number ethernet { LAN1 | LAN2 | LAN3 } poe-out disable

Syntax Description

sequence-number

The power profile settings are ordered by sequence numbers. Enter a unique sequence number to assign the priority in which power should be disabled for the component.

The sequence number of 0 indicates that the component should be disabled first.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless power profile configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.	

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the PoE-out state in the wireless power profile configuration mode:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile power poe-out-profile-name
Device(config-wireless-power-profile)# 1 ethernet lan1 poe-out disable

sequence-number radio

To configure the power policy for radio in the wireless power profile configuration mode, use the *sequence-number* **radio** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

sequence-number	radio { 24ghz	5ghz	6ghz	secondary-5ghz } state shutdown
no sequence-numbe	er radio { 24ghz	5ghz	6ghz	secondary-5ghz } state shutdown

Syntax Description

sequence-number	The power profile settings are ordered by sequence numbers. AP derating takes place as per the sequence number entered. The same combination of interface identifiers and parameter values does not appear in another sequence number. The same interface with the same parameter can appear multiple times with different parameter values.
24ghz	Configures 2.4-GHz radio.
5ghz	Configures 5-GHz radio.
6ghz	Configures 6-GHz radio.
secondary-5ghz	Configures secondary 5-GHz radio.
state shutdown	Specifies the radio state as down.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless power profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the power policy for radio in the wireless power profile configuration mode:

Device(config) # wireless profile power power-profile-name
Device(config-wireless-power-profile) # 20 radio 6ghz state shutdown

sequence-number usb 0 state disable

To configure the power policy for USB, in the wireless power profile configuration mode, use the *sequence-number* **usb 0 state disable** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

sequence-number usb 0 state disable

no sequence-number usb 0 state disable

Syntax Description

sequence-number

The power profile settings are ordered by sequence numbers. AP derating takes place as per the sequence number entered. The same combination of interface identifiers and parameter values does not appear in another sequence number. The same interface with the same parameter can appear multiple times with different parameter values.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless power profile configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the power policy for USB, in the wireless power profile configuration mode:

Device(config)# wireless profile power power-profile-name
Device(config-wireless-power-profile)# 30 usb 0 state disable

server-uri

To configure the server Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of an Online Sign-Up (OSU) operator, use the **server-uri** command. To remove the server URI, use the **no** form of the command.

server-uri server-uri

•	_	_		
•	/ntov	Hace	rin	tion
3	ntax	DCOL	, I I W	แบแ

server-uri

Server URI of an OSU operator.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ANQP OSU Provider Configuration (config-anqp-osu-provider)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the server URI of an OSU operator:

Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# osu-provider my-osu Device(config-anqp-osu-provider)# server-uri yyyy

service-policy

To configure the quality of service (QoS) service policy, use the **service-policy** command. To disable a QoS policy, use the **no** form of this command.

service-policy { client | input | output } policy-name
no { client | input | output } policy-name

Syntax Description

client	Assigns a policy map to all clients in the WLAN.
input	Assigns an input policy map.
output	Assigns an output policy map.
policy-name	The policy map name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless policy configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the input service policy:

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy default-policy-profile Device(config-wireless-policy)# service-policy input test1

service-policy qos

To configure a QoS service policy, use the **service-policy qos** command.

service-policy qos {**input** | **output**}*policy-name*

Syntax Description

input	Input QoS policy.
output	Output QoS policy.
policy-name	Policy name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-service-template

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an output QoS policy:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# service-template fabric-profile-name
Device(config-service-template)# service-policy qos output policy-name

service-template

To configure service template, use the **service-template** command.

service-template service-template-name {access-group acl_list | vlan vlan_id | absolute-timer seconds | service-policy qos {input | output}}

Syntax Description

service-template-name	Name of the service template.
acl_list	Access list name to be applied.
vlan_id	VLAN ID. The VLAN ID value ranges from 1 to 4094.
seconds	Session timeout value for service template. The session timeout value ranges from 1 to 65535 seconds.
service-policy qos {input output	QoS policies for client.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

None

The following example shows how to configure service template:

Device#configure terminal

Device (config) #service-template cisco-phone-template
Device (config-service-template) #access-group foo-acl
Device (config-service-template) #vlan 100
Device (config-service-template) #service-policy qos input foo-qos
Device (config-service-template) #end

service timestamps

To configure the system to time-stamp debugging or logging messages, use the**service timestamps** command in global configuration commands. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this service.

service timestamps debug log{datetime | uptimelocaltimemsecshow-timezoneyear} no service timestamps debuglog

Syntax Description

debug	Debug as the timestamp message type.
log	Log as the timestamp message type.
datetime	datetime
uptime	(Optional) Time stamp with time since the system was rebooted.
localtime	(Optional) Time stamp relative to the local time zone.
msec	(Optional) Include milliseconds in the date and time stamp.
show-timezone	(Optional) Include the time zone name in the time stamp.
year	(Optional) Include year in timestamp.

Command Default

No time-stamping.

If **service timestamps** is specified with no arguments or keywords, default is **service timestamps debug uptime**.

The default for **service timestamps debugdatetime** is to format the time in UTC, with no milliseconds and no time zone name.

The command **no service timestamps** by itself disables time stamps for both debug and log messages.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s.

Usage Guidelines

Time stamps can be added to either debugging or logging messages independently. The uptime form of the command adds time stamps in the format HHHH:MM:SS, indicating the time since the system was rebooted. The datetime form of the command adds time stamps in the format MMM DD HH:MM:SS, indicating the date and time according to the system clock. If the system clock has not been set, the date and time are preceded by an asterisk (*) to indicate that the date and time are probably not correct.

Example

The following example enables time stamps on debugging messages, showing the time since reboot:

Device(config) # service timestamps debug uptime

The following example enables time stamps on logging messages, showing the current time and date relative to the local time zone, with the time zone name included:

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config})\, \#\,\, \, \textbf{service} \,\, \, \textbf{timestamps} \,\, \textbf{log} \,\, \, \textbf{datetime} \,\, \, \textbf{localtime} \,\, \, \textbf{show-timezone}$

session-timeout

To configure session timeout for clients associated to a WLAN, use the **session-timeout** command. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

session-timeout seconds no session-timeout

Syntax Description

seconds

Timeout or session duration in seconds. The range is from 300 to 86400. The default value is

Configuring 86400 is equivalent to max timeout. And value 0 is not recommended.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure a session timeout to 3600 seconds:

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)#wireless profile policy policy1 Device(config-wireless-policy)#session-timeout 3600

set

To classify IP traffic by setting a Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) or an IP-precedence value in the packet, use the **set** command in policy-map class configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove traffic classification.

```
set cos | dscp | precedence | ip | qos-group | wlan set cos | {cos-value } | {cos | dscp | precedence | qos-group | wlan} [{table table-map-name}] set dscp | {dscp-value } | {cos | dscp | precedence | qos-group | wlan} [{table table-map-name}] set ip {dscp | precedence} set precedence {precedence-value } | {cos | dscp | precedence | qos-group} [{table table-map-name}] set qos-group {qos-group-value | dscp | {table table-map-name}] | precedence [{table table-map-name}]} set wlan user-priority user-priority-value | costable table-map-name | dscptable table-map-name | qos-grouptable table-map-name | wlantable table-map-name
```

Syntax Description

cos

Sets the Layer 2 class of service (CoS) value or user priority of an outgoing packet. You can specify these values:

- *cos-value*—CoS value from 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
- Specify a packet-marking category to set the CoS value of the packet. If you also configure a table map for mapping and converting packet-marking values, this establishes the "map from" packet-marking category. Packet-marking category keywords:
 - **cos**—Sets a value from the CoS value or user priority.
 - **dscp**—Sets a value from packet differentiated services code point (DSCP).
 - **precedence**—Sets a value from packet precedence.
 - **qos-group**—Sets a value from the QoS group.
 - wlan—Sets the WLAN user priority values.
- (Optional)**table** *table-map-name*—Indicates that the values set in a specified table map are used to set the CoS value. Enter the name of the table map used to specify the CoS value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.

If you specify a packet-marking category but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the CoS value. For example, if you enter the **set cos precedence** command, the precedence (packet-marking category) value is copied and used as the CoS value.

dscp

Sets the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value to mark IP(v4) and IPv6 packets. You can specify these values:

- cos-value—Number that sets the DSCP value. The range is from 0 to 63. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
- Specify a packet-marking category to set the DSCP value of the packet. If you also configure a table map for mapping and converting packet-marking values, this establishes the "map from" packet-marking category. Packet-marking category keywords:
 - cos—Sets a value from the CoS value or user priority.
 - **dscp**—Sets a value from packet differentiated services code point (DSCP).
 - **precedence**—Sets a value from packet precedence.
 - **qos-group**—Sets a value from the QoS group.
 - wlan—Sets a value from WLAN.
- (Optional) table table-map-name—Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the DSCP value. Enter the name of the table map used to specify the DSCP value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.

If you specify a packet-marking category but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the DSCP value. For example, if you enter the **set dscp cos** command, the CoS value (packet-marking category) is copied and used as the DSCP value.

ip

Sets IP values to the classified traffic. You can specify these values:

- dscp—Specify an IP DSCP value from 0 to 63 or a packet marking category.
- **precedence**—Specify a precedence-bit value in the IP header; valid values are from 0 to 7 or specify a packet marking category.

precedence

Sets the precedence value in the packet header. You can specify these values:

- precedence-value— Sets the precedence bit in the packet header; valid values are from 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
- Specify a packet marking category to set the precedence value of the packet.
 - cos—Sets a value from the CoS or user priority.
 - **dscp**—Sets a value from packet differentiated services code point (DSCP).
 - **precedence**—Sets a value from packet precedence.
 - qos-group—Sets a value from the QoS group.
- (Optional)**table** *table-map-name*—Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the precedence value. Enter the name of the table map used to specify the precedence value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.

If you specify a packet-marking category but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the precedence value. For example, if you enter the **set precedence cos** command, the CoS value (packet-marking category) is copied and used as the precedence value.

qos-group

Assigns a QoS group identifier that can be used later to classify packets.

- *qos-group-value*—Sets a QoS value to the classified traffic. The range is 0 to 31. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
- **dscp**—Sets the original DSCP field value of the packet as the QoS group value.
- **precedence**—Sets the original precedence field value of the packet as the QoS group value.
- (Optional) table table-map-name—Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the DSCP or precedence value. Enter the name of the table map used to specify the value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.

If you specify a packet-marking category (**dscp** or **precedence**) but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the QoS group value. For example, if you enter the **set qos-group precedence** command, the precedence value (packet-marking category) is copied and used as the QoS group value.

wlan user-priority wlan-user-priority

Assigns a WLAN user-priority to the classified traffic. You can specify these values:

- wlan-user-priority—Sets a WLAN user priority to the classified traffic. The range is 0 to 7.
- cos—Sets the Layer 2 CoS field value as the WLAN user priority.
- dscp—Sets the DSCP field value as the WLAN user priority.
- **precedence**—Sets the precedence field value as the WLAN user priority.
- wlan—Sets the WLAN user priority field value as the WLAN user priority.
- (Optional)table table-map-name—Indicates that the
 values set in a specified table map will be used to set
 the WLAN user priority value. Enter the name of the
 table map used to specify the value. The table map
 name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric
 characters.

If you specify a packet-marking category but do not specify the table map, the default action is to copy the value associated with the packet-marking category as the WLAN user priority. For example, if you enter the **set wlan user-priority cos** command, the cos value (packet-marking category) is copied and used as the WLAN user priority.

Command Default

No traffic classification is defined.

Command Modes

Policy-map class configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was intre
	The cos, dscp, qos-grou

Usage Guidelines

For the **set dscp** *dscp-value* command, the **set cos** *cos-value* command, and the **set ip precedence** *precedence-value* command, you can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the **set dscp af11** command, which is the same as entering the **set dscp 10** command. You can enter the **set ip precedence critical** command, which is the same as entering the **set ip precedence 5** command. For a list of supported mnemonics, enter the **set dscp?** or the **set ip precedence?** command to see the command-line help strings.

When you configure the **set dscp cos**command, note the following: The CoS value is a 3-bit field, and the DSCP value is a 6-bit field. Only the three bits of the CoS field are used.

When you configure the **set dscp qos-group** command, note the following:

- The valid range for the DSCP value is a number from 0 to 63. The valid value range for the QoS group is a number from 0 to 99.
- If a QoS group value falls within both value ranges (for example, 44), the packet-marking value is copied and the packets is marked.
- If QoS group value exceeds the DSCP range (for example, 77), the packet-marking value is not be copied and the packet is not marked. No action is taken.

The **set qos-group** command cannot be applied until you create a service policy in policy-map configuration mode and then attach the service policy to an interface or ATM virtual circuit (VC).

To return to policy-map configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

Examples

This example shows how to assign DSCP 10 to all FTP traffic without any policers:

```
Device(config) # policy-map policy_ftp
Device(config-pmap) # class-map ftp_class
Device(config-cmap) # exit
Device(config) # policy policy_ftp
Device(config-pmap) # class ftp_class
Device(config-pmap-c) # set dscp 10
Device(config-pmap) # exit
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

set trace capwap ap ha

To trace the control and provisioning of wireless access point high availability, use the **set trace capwap ap ha** command.

set trace capwap ap ha [{detail | event | dump | {filter [{none [switch switch] | filter_name [filter_value [switch switch]]}] | filteredswitchlevel {defaulttrace_level} [switch switch]}}]

Syntax Description

(Optional) Specifies the wireless CAPWAP HA details.
(Optional) Specifies the wireless CAPWAP HA events.
(Optional) Specifies the wireless CAPWAP HA output.
Specifies the MAC address.
Specifies the switch number.
(Optional) Specifies the no filter option.
(Optional) Specifies the device number.
Trace adapted flag filter name.
(Optional) Value of the filter.
(Optional) Specifies the device number.
Specifies the filtered traces messages.
Specifies the switch number.
Specifies the trace level.
Specifies the unset trace level value.
Specifies the trace level.
(Optional) Specifies the device number.

Command Default

None

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to display the wireless CAPWAP HA:

Device# set trace capwap ap ha detail filter mac WORD switch number

set trace mobility ha

To debug the wireless mobility high availability in the , use the set trace mobility ha command.

set trace mobility ha [{event | detail | dump}] {filter[mac WORD switch switch number] [{none
[switch switch] | filter_name [filter_value [switch switch]]}] | level {defaulttrace_level} [switch
switch]{filteredswitch}}

Syntax Description

event	(Optional) Specifies the wireless mobility high availability events.
detail	(Optional) Specifies the wireless mobility high availability details.
dump	(Optional) Specifies the wireless mobility high availability output.
filter	Specifies to trace adapted flag filter
mac	Specifies the MAC address.
WORD switch	Specifies the switch.
switch number	Specifies the switch number. The value ranges from one to four.
none	Specifies no trace adapted flag filter.
switch switch	(Optional) Specifies the device number.
filter_name	Trace adapted flag filter name.
filter_value	Trace adapted flag filter value.
switch switch	Specifies the device number.
level	Specifies the trace level value.
default	Specifies the un-set trace level value.
trace_level	Specifies the trace level value.
switch switch	Specifies the device number.
filtered	Specifies the filtered trace messages.
switch	Specifies the switch.

Command Default

None

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to display wireless mobility high availability details:

Device# set trace mobility ha detail filter mac WORD

[08/27/13 10:38:35.349 UTC 1 8135] Invalid src ip: 169.254.1.1

 $[08/27/13 \ 10:38:35.349 \ UTC \ 2 \ 8135]$ Invalid sysIp: Skip plumbing MC-MA tunnels.

 $[08/27/13\ 10:38:54.393\ UTC\ 3\ 8135]$ Mobility version mismatch, v10 received, or m

sglen mismatch msglen=74 recvBytes=0, dropping

set trace qos ap ha

To trace wireless Quality of Service (QoS) high availability, use the set trace qos ap ha command.

set trace QOS ap ha [{event|error}] {filter [{MACnone [switch switch]|filter_name [filter_value [switch switch]]}]|level {defaulttrace_level} [switch switch]}

Syntax Description

event	(Optional) Specifies trace QoS wireless AP event.
event mac	Specifies the MAC address of the AP.
event none	Specifies no MAC address value.
error	(Optional) Specifies trace QoS wireless AP errors.
error mac	Specifies the MAC address of the AP.
error none	Specifies no value.
filter	Specifies the trace adapted flag filter.
filter mac	Specifies the MAC address of the AP.
filter none	Specifies no value.
switch switch	Specifies the switch number.
filter_name	(Optional) Specifies the switch filter name.
filter_value	(Optional) Specifies the switch filter value. Value is one.
switch switch	(Optional) Specifies the switch number. Value is one.
level	Specifies the trace level.
default	Specifies the trace QoS wireless AP default.
trace_level	Trace level.
switch switch	(Optional) Specifies the switch number. Value is one.

Command Default

None

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to trace wireless QoS high availability:

Device# set trace QOS ap ha

sgt-tag

To SGT tag for a fabric profile, use the **sgt-tag** command.

sgt-tag value

Syntax Description

value SGT tag value. Valid range is 2 to 65519.

Command Default

The default SGT tag value is 0.

Command Modes

config-wireless-fabric

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure an SGT tag value:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # wireless profile fabric fabric-profile-name Device(config-wireless-fabric) # sgt tag 8

site-tag

To map a site tag to the AP, use the **site-tag**command.

site-tag site-tag-name

•	_	
Syntax	HOCCE	ntion
SVIIIAX	DESCH	มเเบแ

site-tag-name Name of the site tag.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-ap-tag

Command History

This command was ntroduced.

Usage Guidelines

The AP will disconnect and rejoin after running this command.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a site tag:

Device(config-ap-tag)# site-tag sitetag1

snmp-server enable traps wireless

To enable wireless notifications for a host, use the **snmp-server enable traps wireless** command.

 $snmp-server\ enable\ traps\ wireless\ [\ AP\ |\ bsnMobileStation\ |\ MESH\ |\ bsnAutoRF\ |\ rogue\ |$ $wireless_mobility\ |\ RRM\ |\ bsnGeneral\]$

Syntax Description

AP	Enables wireless SNMP traps for APs
bsnMobileStation	Enables wireless client traps
MESH	Enables wireless mesh traps
bsnAutoRF	Enables wireless RF related traps
rogue	Enables traps for wireless rogue
wireless_mobility	Enables traps for wireless mobility
RRM	Enables traps for wireless RRM
bsnGeneral	Enables general controller traps

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable wireless notifications for a host:

Device# snmp-server enable traps wireless MESH

snmp-server group

To configure a new Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) group, use the **snmp-server group** command in global configuration mode. To remove a specified SNMP group, use the **no** form of this command.

snmp-server group group-name {v1 | v2c | v3 } [access [ipv6 named-access-list]
[{acl-numberacl-name}]] [context context-name] [notify notify-view] [read read-view] [write-view]

no snmp-server group group-name {v1 | v2c | v3 {auth | noauth | priv}} [context context-name]

•	_	
Svnta	Y HES	cription
o y mu	A D 0 0	oripuon

group-name	Name of the group.
v1	Specifies that the group is using the SNMPv1 security model. SNMPv1 is the least secure of the possible SNMP security models.
v2c	Specifies that the group is using the SNMPv2c security model.
	The SNMPv2c security model allows informs to be transmitted and supports 64-character strings.
v3	Specifies that the group is using the SNMPv3 security model.
	SMNPv3 is the most secure of the supported security models. It allows you to explicitly configure authentication characteristics.
context	(Optional) Specifies the SNMP context to associate with this SNMP group and its views.
context-name	(Optional) Context name.
read	(Optional) Specifies a read view for the SNMP group. This view enables you to view only the contents of the agent.
read-view	(Optional) String of a maximum of 64 characters that is the name of the view.
	The default is that the read-view is assumed to be every object belonging to the Internet object identifier (OID) space (1.3.6.1), unless the read option is used to override this state.
write	(Optional) Specifies a write view for the SNMP group. This view enables you to enter data and configure the contents of the agent.
write-view	(Optional) String of a maximum of 64 characters that is the name of the view.
	The default is that nothing is defined for the write view (that is, the null OID). You must configure write access.
notify	(Optional) Specifies a notify view for the SNMP group. This view enables you to specify a notify, inform, or trap.

notify-view	(Optional) String of a maximum of 64 characters that is the name of the view.
	By default, nothing is defined for the notify view (that is, the null OID) until the snmp-server host command is configured. If a view is specified in the snmp-server group command, any notifications in that view that are generated will be sent to all users associated with the group (provided a SNMP server host configuration exists for the user).
	Cisco recommends that you let the software autogenerate the notify view. See the "Configuring Notify Views" section in this document.
access	(Optional) Specifies a standard access control list (ACL) to associate with the group.
ipv6	(Optional) Specifies an IPv6 named access list. If both IPv6 and IPv4 access lists are indicated, the IPv6 named access list must appear first in the list.
named-access-list	(Optional) Name of the IPv6 access list.
acl-number	(Optional) The <i>acl-number</i> argument is an integer from 1 to 99 that identifies a previously configured standard access list.
acl-name	(Optional) The <i>acl-name</i> argument is a string of a maximum of 64 characters that is the name of a previously configured standard access list.

Command Default

No SNMP server groups are configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s.

Usage Guidelines

When a community string is configured internally, two groups with the name public are autogenerated, one for the v1 security model and the other for the v2c security model. Similarly, deleting a community string will delete a v1 group with the name public and a v2c group with the name public.

No default values exist for authentication or privacy algorithms when you configure the **snmp-server group** command. Also, no default passwords exist. For information about specifying a Message Digest 5 (MD5) password, see the documentation of the **snmp-server user** command.

Configuring Notify Views

The notify-view option is available for two reasons:

- If a group has a notify view that is set using SNMP, you may need to change the notify view.
- The **snmp-server host** command may have been configured before the **snmp-server group** command. In this case, you must either reconfigure the **snmp-server host** command, or specify the appropriate notify view.

Specifying a notify view when configuring an SNMP group is not recommended, for the following reasons:

• The **snmp-server host** command autogenerates a notify view for the user, and then adds it to the group associated with that user.

• Modifying the group's notify view will affect all users associated with that group.

Instead of specifying the notify view for a group as part of the **snmp-server group** command, use the following commands in the order specified:

- **1. snmp-server user** --Configures an SNMP user.
- 2. snmp-server group -- Configures an SNMP group, without adding a notify view.
- 3. snmp-server host -- Autogenerates the notify view by specifying the recipient of a trap operation.

SNMP Contexts

SNMP contexts provide VPN users with a secure way of accessing MIB data. When a VPN is associated with a context, that VPN's specific MIB data exists in that context. Associating a VPN with a context enables service providers to manage networks with multiple VPNs. Creating and associating a context with a VPN enables a provider to prevent the users of one VPN from accessing information about users of other VPNs on the same networking device.

Use this command with the **context** context-name keyword and argument to associate a read, write, or notify SNMP view with an SNMP context.

Create an SNMP Group

The following example shows how to create the SNMP server group "public," allowing read-only access for all objects to members of the standard named access list "lmnop":

```
Device(config) # snmp-server group public v2c access lmnop
```

Remove an SNMP Server Group

The following example shows how to remove the SNMP server group "public" from the configuration:

```
Device(config) # no snmp-server group public v2c
```

Associate an SNMP Server Group with Specified Views

The following example shows SNMP context "A" associated with the views in SNMPv2c group "GROUP1":

```
Device(config) # snmp-server context A
Device(config) # snmp mib community commA
Device(config) # snmp mib community-map commA context A target-list commAVpn
Device(config) # snmp-server group GROUP1 v2c context A read viewA write viewA notify viewB
```

snmp-server subagent cache

To prevent CPU spikes in the controller during Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) polling, use the **snmp-server subagent cache** command. To disable the subagent cache, use the **no** form of this command.

snmp-server subagent cache [timeout seconds]

snmp-server subagent cache [timeout seconds]

Syntax Description

seconds The server timeout value, in seconds. The valid values range from 1 to 100, with a default of 60.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.11.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to prevent CPU spikes in the controller by clearing the cache at regular intervals.

Examples

The following example shows how to prevent CPU spikes in the controller during SNMP polling:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# snmp-server subagent cache

software auto-upgrade enable

To enable Auto-Upgrade feature, use the **software auto-upgrade enable** command.



Note

If you disable this feature using the **no** form of the command, you need to manually auto-upgrade using the **install autoupgrade** command in priveledged EXEC mode.

software auto-upgrade enable

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to enable Auto-Upgrade feature:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# software auto-upgrade enable
Device(config)# end
```

source-interface

To configure the source interface to communicate with the controller, use the **source-interface** command. To remove the source interface, use the **no** form of this command.

 ${\bf source\text{-}interface}\ interface\text{-}name\ interface\text{-}number$

no source-interface

Syntax Description

interface-name	Name of the interface.
interface-number	Interface number.

Command Default

Source interface is not configured.

Command Modes

SD Service Controller Configuration (config-sd-service-controller)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the source interface to communicate with the controller:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# avc sd-service
Device(config-sd-service)# controller
Device(config-sd-service-controller)# source-interface vlan 12

ssid broadcast persistent

To enable the SSID broadcast mode, use the **ssid broadcast persistent** command. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the feature.

ssid broadcast persistent

no ssid broadcast persistent

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP profile configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Enabling or disabling this feature causes the AP to re-join.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the SSID broadcast mode:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile ap-profile-name
Device(config-ap-profile)# ssid broadcast persistent

static-ip-mobility

To configure static IP mobility, use the **static-ip-mobility** command in wireless-policy configuration mode. To disable the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

static-ip-mobility

•		_	-	
.51	ntax	Desc	rı	ntion
_				P

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

wireless-policy configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to enable static IP mobility:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile policy test-policy
Device(config-wireless-policy)# static-ip-mobility

statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-enable

To enable alarms for AP real-time statistics (CPU and Memory), use the **statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-enable** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

[no] statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-enable

Syntax Description	statistics	Configures the AP statistics.	
	ap-system-monitoring alarm-e	nable Enables alarms for AP real-time	statistics (CPU and Memory).
Command Default	None		
Command Modes	AP Profile Configuration (config	-ap-profile)	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.	

Example

The following example shows how to enable alarms for AP real-time statistics (CPU and Memory):

 $\label{lem:profile} \mbox{Device}(\mbox{config-ap-profile}) \mbox{\# statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-enable}$

statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-hold-time

To define the hold time interval before triggering the alarm, use the **statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-hold-time** command.

statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-hold-time 0-3600

C	D	:4	:
Syntax	Desc	rint	ior

statistics	Configures the AP statistics.
ap-system-monitoring alarm-hold-time	Enables alarms for AP real-time statistics (CPU and Memory).
0-3600	Specifies the alarm hold time interval in seconds.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to define the hold time interval before triggering the alarm:

Device(config) # ap profile default-ap-profile
Device(config-ap-profile) # statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-hold-time 60

statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-retransmit-time

To define the interval between retransmissions of the trap alarm, use the **statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-retransmit-time**

statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-retransmit-time 0-65535

_	_	_	_
Svntax	Deer	rint	inn

statistics	Configures the AP statistics.
ap-system-monitoring alarm-retransmit-time	Define the interval between retransmissions of the trap alarm.
0-65535	Specifies the interval between retransmissions of the trap alarm, in seconds.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to define the interval between retransmissions of the trap alarm:

Device(config) # ap profile default-ap-profile Device(config-ap-profile) # statistics ap-system-monitoring alarm-retransmit-time 60

statistics ap-system-monitoring cpu-threshold

To define the threshold precentage for CPU usage on the AP to trigger alarms, use the **statistics ap-system-monitoring cpu-threshold** command.

statistics ap-system-monitoring cpu-threshold 0-100

C	D	:4	:
Syntax	Desc	rint	ior

statistics	Configures the AP statistics.
ap-system-monitoring cpu-threshold	Defines the threshold for CPU usage on AP to trigger alarms.
0-100	Specifies the percentage of threshold for CPU usage on AP to trigger alarms.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to define the threshold precentage for CPU usage on the AP to trigger alarms:

Device(config) # ap profile default-ap-profile Device(config-ap-profile) # statistics ap-system-monitoring cpu-threshold 70

statistics ap-system-monitoring enable

To enable monitoring of AP real-time statistics (CPU and Memory), use the **statistics ap-system-monitoring enable** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

[no] statistics ap-system-monitoring enable

Syntax Description	statistics		
	ap-system-monitoring enable	Enables monitoring of AP real	-time statistics (CPU and Memory).
Command Default	None		
Command Modes	AP Profile Configuration (config	g-ap-profile)	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.	

Example

The following example shows how to enable monitoring of AP real-time statistics (CPU and Memory):

Device(config)# ap profile default-ap-profile Device(config-ap-profile)# statistics ap-system-monitoring enable

statistics ap-system-monitoring mem-threshold

To define the threshold percentage for memory usage on the AP, to trigger alarms.

statistics ap-system-monitoring mem-threshold 0-100

Syntax Description	statistics	Configures the AP statistics.
	ap-system-monitoring mem-threshold	Defines the threshold for memory usage on AP to trigger alarms.
	0-100	Specifies the percentage of threshold for memory usage on AP to trigger alarms.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to define the threshold precentage for memory usage on the AP to trigger alarms:

Device(config) # ap profile default-ap-profile Device(config-ap-profile) # statistics ap-system-monitoring mem-threshold 60

statistics ap-system-monitoring sampling-interval

To define the sampling interval, use the statistics ap-system-monitoring sampling-interval

statistics ap-system-monitoring sampling-interval 2-900

Syntax Description	statistics	Configures the AP statistics.
	ap-system-monitoring sampling-interval	Defines the sampling interval.
	2-900	Specifies the sampling interval, in seconds.
	-	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to define the sampling interval:

Device(config) # ap profile default-ap-profile Device(config-ap-profile) # statistics ap-system-monitoring sampling-interval 100

statistics ap-system-monitoring stats-interval

To define the statistics interval, which gives more weight in the calculations to the statistics received in the last statistic interval seconds, use the **statistics ap-system-monitoring stats-interval**

statistics ap-system-monitoring stats-interval 120-900

•		_	-	
51	ntax	Desc	rın	tıon
			,p	

statistics	Configures the AP statistics.	
ap-system-monitoring stats-interval	Defines the statistics interval, which gives more weight in the calculations to the statistics received in the last statistic interval seconds.	
120-900	Specifies the statistics interval, in seconds.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP Profile Configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to define the statistics interval:

Device(config) # ap profile default-ap-profile Device(config-ap-profile) # statistics ap-system-monitoring stats-interval 120

stopbits

To configure the stop bits for the console port, use the **stopbits** command. To revert to the default values, use the **no** form of this command.

stopbits $\{1 \mid 2\}$

no stopbits $\{1 \mid 2\}$

Syntax Description

- 1 Specifies one stop bit.
- 2 Specifies two stop bits.

Command Default

1 stop bit

Command Modes

Line configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the console ports only from a session on the console port.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the stop bits for the console port:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# line console 0 Device(config-line)# stopbits 1

switchport

To put an interface that is in Layer 3 mode into Layer 2 mode for Layer 2 configuration, use the **switchport** command in interface configuration mode. To put an interface in Layer 3 mode, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport no switchport

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

By default, all interfaces are in Layer 2 mode.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **no switchport** command (without parameters) to set the interface to the routed-interface status and to erase all Layer 2 configurations. You must use this command before assigning an IP address to a routed port.



Note

This command is not supported on devices running the LAN Base feature set.

Entering the **no switchport** command shuts the port down and then reenables it, which might generate messages on the device to which the port is connected.

When you put an interface that is in Layer 2 mode into Layer 3 mode (or the reverse), the previous configuration information related to the affected interface might be lost, and the interface is returned to its default configuration.



Note

If an interface is configured as a Layer 3 interface, you must first enter the **switchport** command to configure the interface as a Layer 2 port. Then you can enter the **switchport access vlan** and **switchport mode** commands.

The **switchport** command is not used on platforms that do not support Cisco-routed ports. All physical ports on such platforms are assumed to be Layer 2-switched interfaces.

You can verify the port status of an interface by entering the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command.

Examples

This example shows how to cause an interface to cease operating as a Layer 2 port and become a Cisco-routed port:

Device(config-if) # no switchport

This example shows how to cause the port interface to cease operating as a Cisco-routed port and convert to a Layer 2 switched interface:

Device(config-if)# switchport

switchport access vlan

To configure a port as a static-access port, use the **switchport access vlan** command in interface configuration mode. To reset the access mode to the default VLAN mode for the device, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport access vlan {vlan-id }
no switchport access vlan

Syntax Description

vlan-id VLAN ID of the access mode VLAN; the range is 1 to 4094.

Command Default

The default access VLAN and trunk interface native VLAN is a default VLAN corresponding to the platform or interface hardware.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The port must be in access mode before the **switchport access vlan** command can take effect.

If the switchport mode is set to **access vlan** *vlan-id*, the port operates as a member of the specified VLAN. An access port can be assigned to only one VLAN.

The **no switchport access** command resets the access mode VLAN to the appropriate default VLAN for the device.

Examples

This example shows how to change a switched port interface that is operating in access mode to operate in VLAN 2 instead of the default VLAN:

Device(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2

switchport mode

To configure the VLAN membership mode of a port, use the **switchport mode** command in interface configuration mode. To reset the mode to the appropriate default for the device, use the **no** form of this command.

switchport mode {access | dynamic | {auto | desirable} | trunk} noswitchport mode {access | dynamic | {auto | desirable} | trunk}

Syntax Description

access	Sets the port to access mode (either static-access or dynamic-access depending on the setting of the switchport access vlan interface configuration command). The port is set to access unconditionally and operates as a nontrunking, single VLAN interface that sends and receives nonencapsulated (non-tagged) frames. An access port can be assigned to only one VLAN.
dynamic auto	Sets the port trunking mode dynamic parameter to auto to specify that the interface convert the link to a trunk link. This is the default switchport mode.
dynamic desirable	Sets the port trunking mode dynamic parameter to desirable to specify that the interface actively attempt to convert the link to a trunk link.
trunk	Sets the port to trunk unconditionally. The port is a trunking VLAN Layer 2 interface. The port sends and receives encapsulated (tagged) frames that identify the VLAN of origination. A trunk is a point-to-point link between two devices or between a device and a router.

Command Default

The default mode is dynamic auto.

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines



Note

Although visible in the CLI, the **dot1q-tunnel** keyword is not supported.

A configuration that uses the **access**,or **trunk** keywords takes effect only when you configure the port in the appropriate mode by using the **switchport mode** command. The static-access and trunk configuration are saved, but only one configuration is active at a time.

When you enter **access** mode, the interface changes to permanent nontrunking mode and negotiates to convert the link into a nontrunk link even if the neighboring interface does not agree to the change.

When you enter **trunk** mode, the interface changes to permanent trunking mode and negotiates to convert the link into a trunk link even if the interface connecting to it does not agree to the change.

When you enter **dynamic auto** mode, the interface converts the link to a trunk link if the neighboring interface is set to **trunk** or **desirable** mode.

When you enter **dynamic desirable** mode, the interface becomes a trunk interface if the neighboring interface is set to **trunk**, **desirable**, or **auto** mode.

To autonegotiate trunking, the interfaces must be in the same VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) domain. Trunk negotiation is managed by the Dynamic Trunking Protocol (DTP), which is a point-to-point protocol. However, some internetworking devices might forward DTP frames improperly, which could cause misconfigurations. To avoid this problem, configure interfaces connected to devices that do not support DTP to not forward DTP frames, which turns off DTP.

- If you do not intend to trunk across those links, use the switchport mode access interface configuration command to disable trunking.
- To enable trunking to a device that does not support DTP, use the **switchport mode trunk** and **switchport nonegotiate** interface configuration commands to cause the interface to become a trunk but to not generate DTP frames.

Access ports and trunk ports are mutually exclusive.

The IEEE 802.1x feature interacts with switchport modes in these ways:

- If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x on a trunk port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x is not enabled. If you try to change the mode of an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to trunk, the port mode is not changed.
- If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x on a port set to **dynamic auto** or **dynamic desirable**, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x is not enabled. If you try to change the mode of an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to **dynamic auto** or **dynamic desirable**, the port mode is not changed.
- If you try to enable IEEE 802.1x on a dynamic-access (VLAN Query Protocol [VQP]) port, an error message appears, and IEEE 802.1x is not enabled. If you try to change an IEEE 802.1x-enabled port to dynamic VLAN assignment, an error message appears, and the VLAN configuration is not changed.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show interfaces** *interface-id* **switchport** privileged EXEC command and examining information in the *Administrative Mode* and *Operational Mode* rows.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a port for access mode:

```
Device(config) # interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if) # switchport mode access
```

This example shows how set the port to dynamic desirable mode:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# switchport mode dynamic desirable
```

This example shows how to configure a port for trunk mode:

```
Device(config)# interface gigabitethernet2/0/1
Device(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
```

tag rf

To configure a policy tag for an AP filter, use the tag rf command.

tag rf rf-tag

Syntax Description

rf-tag RF tag name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-ap-filter

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a policy tag for an AP filter:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# ap filter name ap-filter-name Device(config-ap-filter)# rf tag rf-tag-name

tag site

To configure a site tag for an AP filter, use the tag site site-tag command.

tag site site-tag

Syntax Description

site-tag

Name of the site tag.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-ap-filter

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a site tag for an AP filter:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# ap filter name ap-filter-name
Device(config-ap-filter)# site tag site-tag-name

terms-conditions

To configure the terms and conditions parameters for a Access Network Query Protocol (ANQP) server, use the **terms-conditions** command. To disable the terms and conditions, use the **no** form of this command.

 $\textbf{terms-conditions} \; \{ \textbf{filename} \; | \; \textbf{timestamp} \; \textit{date} \; \textit{time} \; | \; \textbf{urlfilter-list} \; \}$

Syntax Description

filename	Name of the terms and conditions file.
date	Timestamp date, in yyyy-mm-dd format.
time	Timestamp time, in hh:mm:ss format.
url-filter-list	Name of the URL filter list.

Command Default

Terms and conditions are not configured.

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the timestamp:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-anqp-server) # terms-conditions timestamp 2020-02-20 20:20:20

tertiary (ap prime)

To configure a tertiary controller for AP fallback, use the **tertiary** command. To remove the tertiary controller from being used for AP priming, use the **no** form of this command.

tertiary controller-name ip-address

no tertiary controller-name ip-address

Syntax Description

controller-name	me Name of the tertiary controller.	
ip-address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the controller.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

AP prime configuration (config-priming)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.2	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a tertiary controller for AP fallback:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wireless profile ap priming Prime-FX Device(config-priming)# tertiary cccc 209.165.201.4

timezone delta

To configure timezone offset for an AP, use the **timezone delta** command. To remove the timezone offset for an AP, use the **no timezone** command.

timezone delta hour offset-hour minute offset-minute

Syntax Description

hour offset-hour	Local hour difference from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Valid range is from -12 to 14.
-	

minute offset-minute Local minute difference from UTC. Valid range is from 0 to 59.

Command Default

AP timezone is not set.

Command Modes

AP profile configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the AP timezone only for each AP profile. You cannot configure the AP timezone for each AP. To configure the timezone, either apply the current controller timezone or the time difference. By default, timezone is disabled.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure timezone offset for AP:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile test
Device(config-ap-profile)# timezone delta hour -12 minute 2

timezone use-controller

To configure AP timezone using the controller timezone, use the **timezone use-controller** command. To remove the controller timezone, use the **no timezone** command.

timezone use-controller

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

AP timezone is not set.

Command Modes

AP profile configuration (config-ap-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the AP timezone only for each AP profile. You cannot configure timezone for each AP. To configure the timezone, you either apply the current controller timezone or use the time difference. By default, timezone is disabled.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure AP timezone using the controller timezone:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap profile test
Device(config-ap-profile)# timezone use-controller

transport application-updates

To configure transport protocols to communicate with the controller, use the **transport** command. To disable transport protocols used to communicate with the controller, use the **no** form of this command.

 $transport\ application-updates\ \{\ http\ |\ https\ \}\ url\text{-}prefix\text{-}name$

no transport application-updates

Syntax Description

http	Enables HTTP protocol.
https	Enables HTTPS protocol.
url-prefix	Enables URL prefix for application updates.
url-prefix-name	URL prefix name.

Command Default

Transport communication protocols are not configured.

Command Modes

SD Service Controller Configuration (config-sd-service-controller)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The transport protocol for application updates is used only for Cisco DNA Center.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure transport protocols for communicating with the controller:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# avc sd-service
Device(config-sd-service)# controller
Device(config-sd-service-controller)# transport application-updates https url-prefix cisco

transition-disable

To enable Transition Disable, use the transition-disable command.

transition-disable

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to enable Transition Disable:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wlan WPA3 1 WPA3
Device(config-wlan)# transition-disable
Device(config-wlan)# end

trapflags ap ap-stats

To enable or disable the transmission of AP related traps, which are to be sent when the statistics are past the threshold, use the **trapflags ap ap-stats**. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

[no] trapflags ap ap-stats

Syntax Description trapflags		Enables or disables the transmission of AP related trapflags.	
	ap ap-stats	Specifies the traps to be sent when the stats are past the threshold.	

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to enable or disable the transmission of AP related traps:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# trapflags ap ap-stats

trapflags ap broken-antenna

To enable an SNMP trap that is to be sent when antenna fails in any supported Cisco access point, use the **trapflags ap broken-antenna** command. To disable SNMP trap, use the **no** form of this command.

trapflags ap broken-antenna

no trapflags ap broken-antenna

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

SNMP trap is not enabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Antennas are coded with letters A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, and so on. The Inter-Access Point Protocol (IAPP) report contains the letters of the antennas that are broken, and is copied to the syslog and to the SNMP trap.

Example

The following example shows how to enable a broken antenna SNMP trap:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# trapflags ap broken-antenna

trusted-port

To configure a port to become a trusted port, use the **trusted-port** command in IPv6 snooping policy mode or ND inspection policy configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

trusted-port no trusted-port

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

No ports are trusted.

Command Modes

ND inspection policy configuration

IPv6 snooping configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When the **trusted-port** command is enabled, limited or no verification is performed when messages are received on ports that have this policy. However, to protect against address spoofing, messages are analyzed so that the binding information that they carry can be used to maintain the binding table. Bindings discovered from these ports will be considered more trustworthy than bindings received from ports that are not configured to be trusted.

This example shows how to define an NDP policy name as policy1, place the switch in NDP inspection policy configuration mode, and configure the port to be trusted:

```
Device(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy1
Device(config-nd-inspection)# trusted-port
```

This example shows how to define an IPv6 snooping policy name as policy1, place the switch in IPv6 snooping policy configuration mode, and configure the port to be trusted:

Device(config) # ipv6 snooping policy policy1
Device(config-ipv6-snooping) # trusted-port

tunnel eogre source

To configure tunnel source interface when a specific per-tunnel configuration of tunnel source is not present, use the **tunnel eogre source** command.

 $tunnel\ eogre\ source\ \ \{gigabitethernet\ |\ loopback\ |\ vlan\ \} \ interface-number$

•		_		
<.1	/ntax	HAC	Crin	ntini
J	/IILAA	DGO	UIIN	uu

interface-number Interface number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If a specific per-tunnel configuration of tunnel source is present, that one will be used.

Example

This example shows how to configure tunnel source interface:

Device(config) # tunnel eogre source vlan 21

tunnel eogre heartbeat

To configure tunnel keepalive heartbeat ping parameters, use the tunnel eogre heartbeat command.

 $tunnel\ eogre\ heartbeat\ \{interval\ interval\ |\ max-skip-count\ tolerable-heartbeats\}$

Syntax	Descri	ption
--------	--------	-------

interval	Heartbeat interval, in seconds.
tolerable-heartbeats	Tolerable dropped heartbeats.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure tunnel keepalive heartbeat ping parameters:

Device(config) # tunnel eogre heartbeat 80

tunnel mode ethernet

To configure tunnel encapsulation method as Ethernet over GRE, use the tunnel mode ethernet command.

tunnel mode ethernet {gre {ipv4 | ipv6} [p2p] | manual}

Syntax Description

gre	Ethernet over GRE.
12tpv3	L2TPv3 encapsulation.
p2p	Provides point-to-point encapsulation over IPv4 or IPv6.
manual	Manually configures L2TP parameters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	The p2p keyword was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure tunnel encapsulation method as Ethernet over GRE:

Device(config-if) # tunnel mode ethernet gre ipv4 p2p

tunnel eogre domain

To configure EoGRE redundancy domain, use the tunnel eogre domain command.

tunnel eogre domain domain-name

Syntax Description	domain-name	Domain
		name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure EoGRE redundancy domain:

Device(config) # tunnel eogre domain domain1

tunnel eogre interface tunnel

To set the AAA-proxy key for the EoGRE tunnel interface, use the tunnel eogre interface tunnel command.

tunnel eogre interface tunnel tunnel-inft-number aaa proxy key $\{0 \mid 8\}$ key-string auth-port $auth_port$ acct-port $acct_port$

Syntax Description

tunnel-inft-number	Tunnel interface number.
aaa	AAA configuration.
proxy	AAA proxy configuration.
key	AAA proxy key configuration.
	0-Specifies the string as an UNENCRYPTED key.
	8-Specifies the string as an AES encrypted key.
key-string	String for the key.
auth-port auth_port	Authorization port number.
acct-port acct_port	Accounting port number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was modified. The following keywords and variables were added:
	auth-portauth_port acct-portacct_port

Example

This example shows how to set the proxy key for the EoGRE tunnel interface:

Device(config) # tunnel eogre interface tunnel 21 aaa proxy key 0 test

This example shows how to change the AAA ports:

Device(config)# tunnel eogre interface Tunnel1 aaa proxy key 0 test auth-port 24 acct-port 36 $\,$

tunneled-eap-credential

To set tunneled Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) credential authentication, use the **tunneled-eap-credential** command. To remove the tunneled EAP credential authentication, use the **no** form of this command.

 $tunneled-eap-credential~\{anonymous~|~certificate~|~hw-token~|~nfc~|~sim~|~softoken~|~username-password~|~usim~\}$

Syntax Description

Anonymous authentication.
Authentication using certificate.
Authentication using hardware token.
Authentication using Near-Field-Communication (NFC).
Authentication using SIM card.
Authentication using soft token.
Authentication using a username and password.
Authentication using USIM.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ANQP NAI EAP Authentication (config-anqp-nai-eap-aut)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure tunneled EAP credential authentication:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my_anqp
Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# nai-realm myvenue.cisco.com
Device(config-anqp-nai-eap)# eap-method eap-aka
Device(config-anqp-nai-eap-auth)# tunneled-eap-credential anonymous

tx-power

To set the power mode in RF profile, use the **tx-power** command. To remove the power mode from RF profile, use the **no** form of this command.

tx-power { $max \mid min \mid standard \mid v1$ }

Syntax Description

max	Configures maximum auto-RF transmit power
min	Configures minimum auto-RF transmit power
standard	Allows 6-GHz standard power mode for dual-mode APs
v1	Configures transmit power control version 1

Command Default

Standard power mode is not allowed.

Command Modes

RF profile configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Even if you set the standard-power mode in RF profile, the operating mode for each RF profile is determined based on the configuration, the capabilities of the AP, and the response from the AFC system regarding channel and transmit power values. If there is no connection with the AFC system or if the received Tx power values are extremely low, the AP might automatically switch from standard-power mode to low-power mode as a fallback.

By default, the standard power mode is not allowed in the newly created RF profiles.

Examples

This example shows how to configure standard-power mode in an RF profile:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# ap dot11 6ghz rf-profile prof-afc
Device(config-rf-profile)# tx-power standard

type

To display the contents of one or more files, use the **type** command in boot loader mode.

type filesystem:/file-url...

Syntax Description

filesystem: Alias for a file system. Use **flash:** for the system board flash device; use **usbflash0:** for USB memory sticks.

/file-url... Path (directory) and name of the files to display. Separate each filename with a space.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Boot loader

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

If you specify a list of files, the contents of each file appear sequentially.

Examples

This example shows how to display the contents of a file:

```
Device: type flash:image_file_name
version_suffix: universal-122-xx.SEx
version_directory: image_file_name
image_system_type_id: 0x00000002
image_name: image_file_name.bin
ios_image_file_size: 8919552
total_image_file_size: 11592192
image_feature: IP|LAYER_3|PLUS|MIN_DRAM_MEG=128
image_family: family
stacking_number: 1.34
board_ids: 0x00000068 0x00000069 0x0000006a 0x0000006b
info end:
```

udp-timeout

To configure timeout value for UDP sessions, use the **udp-timeout** command.

udp-timeout timeout_value

Syntax Description

timeout_value Is the timeout value for UDP sessions.

The range is from 1 to 30 seconds.

Note

The *public-key* and *resolver* parameter-map options are automatically populated with the default values. So, you need not change them.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure timeout value for UDP sessions:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# parameter-map type umbrella global
Device(config-profile)# token 57CC80106C087FB1B2A7BAB4F2F4373C00247166
Device(config-profile)# local-domain dns_wl
Device(config-profile)# udp-timeout 2
Device(config-profile)# end
```

umbrella-param-map

To configure the Umbrella OpenDNS feature for WLAN, use the **umbrella-param-map** command.

umbrella-param-map umbrella-name

Syntax Description

umbrella-name

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure the Umbrella OpenDNS feature for WLAN:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # wireless profile policy default-policy-profile Device(config-wireless-policy) # umbrella-param-map global Device(config-wireless-policy) # end

update-timer

To configure the mDNS update timers for flex profile, use the **update-timer** command. To disable the command, use the **no** form of this command.

update-timer { service-cache <1-100> | statistics <1-100> } update-timer { service-cache <1-100> | statistics <1-100> }

Syntax Description

update-timer	Configures the mDNS update timers for flex profile.
service-cache <1-100>	Specifies the mDNS update service-cache timer for flex profile. The default value is one minute,
statistics <1-100>	Specifies the mDNS update statistics timer for flex profile. The default value is one minute,

Command Default

None

Command Modes

mDNS flex profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mDNS update timers for flex profile:

Device(config-mdns-flex-prof)# update-timer service-cache 20

url

To configure a URL for a Hotspot 2.0 venue, use the **url** command. To remove the URL for ta Hotspot 2.0 venue, use the **no** form of the command.

url url

Syntax Description	url	URL for the venue
		name.

Command Default Venue URL is not configured.

Command Modes Wireless ANQP Venue Configuration (config-anqp-venue-name)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a URL for a a Hotspot 2.0 venue:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless hotspot and p-server my-server
Device(config-wireless-and p-server)# venue test end
Device(config-and p-venue-name)#url www.cisco.com

username

To add a user who can access the Cisco ISE-3315 using SSH, use the **username** command in configuration mode. If the user already exists, the password, the privilege level, or both change with this command. To delete the user from the system, use the **no** form of this command.

[no] username username password {hash | plain} password role {admin | user] [disabled [email email-address]] [email email-address]

For an existing user, use the following command option:

username username password role {admin | user} password

Syntax Description

username	You should enter only one word which can include hyphen (-), underscore (_) and period (.).	
	Note	Only alphanumeric characters are allowed at an initial setup.
password	The command to use specify password and user role.	
password	Password character length up to 40 alphanumeric characters. You must specify the password for all new users.	
hash plain	Type of password. Up to 34 alphanumeric characters.	
role admin user	Sets the privilege level for the user.	
disabled	Disables the user according to the user's email address.	
email email-address		
wlan-profile-name		

Command Default

The initial user during setup.

Command Modes

Configuration

Usage Guidelines

The **username** command requires that the username and password keywords precede the hash / plain and the admin / user options.

Example 1

```
ncs/admin(config)# username admin password hash ##### role admin
ncs/admin(config)#
```

Example 2

```
ncs/admin(config)# username admin password plain Secr3tp@swd role admin
ncs/admin(config)#
```

Example 3

ncs/admin(config)# username admin password plain Secr3tp@swd role admin email

admin123@example.com

ncs/admin(config)#

venue

To configure a 802.11u venue information, use the **venue** command. To remove the venue, use the **no** form of the command.

venue venue-name language-code [venue-url]

Syntax Description

venue-name	Name of the venue.
	Should not exceed 220 characters.
language-code	A three character language code for the operator. Use only the first three letters of the language, in lower case, for the language code. For example, use <i>eng</i> for English.
	To see the full list of language codes, go to: http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php.
venue-url	URL of the venue.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure 802.11u venue information:

Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# venue test eng cisco.com

vnid

To add a VXLAN network identifier (VNID) under the service template, use the vnid command.

vnid vnid-name

Syntax Description

vnid-name Name of the VNID.

Command Default

VNID is not configured.

Command Modes

Service Template Configuration (config-service-template)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a VNID:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # service-template template Device(config-service-template) # vnid vnid-name

violation

To configure stream violation policy on periodic reevaluation, use the **violation** command.

violation {drop | fallback}

Syntax Description

Parameter	Description
drop	Stream will be dropped on periodic reevaluation.
fallback	Stream will be demoted to BestEffort class on periodic reevaluation.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-media-stream

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure stream violation policy on periodic reevaluation:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless media-stream group my-media-group 224.0.0.0 224.0.0.223 Device(config-media-stream)# violation drop

vlan

To add a VLAN and to enter the VLAN configuration mode, use the **vlan** command in global configuration mode. To delete the VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

Syntax Description

vlan-id	ID of the VLAN to be added and configured. The range is 1 to 4094. You can enter a single VLAN ID, a series of VLAN IDs separated by commas, or a range of VLAN IDs separated by hyphens.
group word vlan-list	Enables creation of the VLAN group. The VLAN group name may contain up to 32 characters and must commence with a letter.
accounting	VLAN accounting configuration.
configuration	VLAN feature configuration mode for advanced service parameters. One or more VLANs can be created for the same settings. <i>id</i> refers to the VLAN configuration ID. For example, 1-10 or 15.
internal	Internal VLAN allocation policy. It can be ascending or descending.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure a VLAN:

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# vlan 12

vlan configuration

To enter the VLAN configuration mode to configure VLAN features, use the **vlan configuration** command.

vlan configuration

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to enter the VLAN configuration mode to configure VLAN features, with the VLAN ID being 2:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z.}$

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config})\,\#\,\,{\tt vlan}\,\,{\tt configuration}\,\,{\it 2}$

vlan access-map

To create or modify a VLAN map entry for VLAN packet filtering, and change the mode to the VLAN access-map configuration, use the **vlan access-map** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To delete a VLAN map entry, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan access-map name [number]
no vlan access-map name [number]



Note

This command is not supported on switches running the LAN Base feature set.

Syntax Description

name	Name of the VLAN map.
number	(Optional) The sequence number of the map entry that you want to create or modify (0 to 65535).
	If you are creating a VLAN map and the sequence number is not specified, it is automatically

If you are creating a VLAN map and the sequence number is not specified, it is automatically assigned in increments of 10, starting from 10. This number is the sequence to insert to, or delete from, a VLAN access-map entry.

Command Default

There are no VLAN map entries and no VLAN maps applied to a VLAN.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In global configuration mode, use this command to create or modify a VLAN map. This entry changes the mode to VLAN access-map configuration, where you can use the **match** access-map configuration command to specify the access lists for IP or non-IP traffic to match and use the **action** command to set whether a match causes the packet to be forwarded or dropped.

In VLAN access-map configuration mode, these commands are available:

- action—Sets the action to be taken (forward or drop).
- default—Sets a command to its defaults.
- exit—Exits from VLAN access-map configuration mode.
- match—Sets the values to match (IP address or MAC address).
- no—Negates a command or set its defaults.

When you do not specify an entry number (sequence number), it is added to the end of the map.

There can be only one VLAN map per VLAN and it is applied as packets are received by a VLAN.

You can use the **no vlan access-map** *name* [*number*] command with a sequence number to delete a single entry.

Use the vlan filter interface configuration command to apply a VLAN map to one or more VLANs.

For more information about VLAN map entries, see the software configuration guide for this release.

This example shows how to create a VLAN map named vac1 and apply matching conditions and actions to it. If no other entries already exist in the map, this will be entry 10.

```
Device(config) # vlan access-map vac1
Device(config-access-map) # match ip address acl1
Device(config-access-map) # action forward
```

This example shows how to delete VLAN map vac1:

Device(config) # no vlan access-map vac1

vlan encryption osen

To specify the VLAN that a client should use while choosing Online Subscription with Encryption (OSEN) encryption on a single SSID during the association and authentication process, use the **vlan encryption osen** command. To remove the VLAN id, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan-id vlan-id encryption osen

Syntax Description	vlan-id VLAN identifier.	
Command Default	VLAN ID is not configured.	
Command Modes	d Modes Wireless Policy Configuration (config-wireless-policy)	
Command History	Release	Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a VLAN that a client should use when it chooses OSEN encryption on a single SSID during the association and authentication process:

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy rr-xyz-policy-1 Device(config-wireless-policy)# vlan 10 encryption osen

vlan filter

To apply a VLAN map to one or more VLANs, use the **vlan filter** command in global configuration mode on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. To remove the map, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan filter mapname vlan-list {list | all} no vlan filter mapname vlan-list {list | all}



Note

This command is not supported on switches running the LAN Base feature set.

Syntax Description

тарпате	Name of the VLAN map entry.
vlan-list	Specifies which VLANs to apply the map to.
list	The list of one or more VLANs in the form tt, uu-vv, xx, yy-zz, where spaces around commas and dashes are optional. The range is 1 to 4094.
all	Adds the map to all VLANs.

Command Default

There are no VLAN filters.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

To avoid accidentally dropping too many packets and disabling connectivity in the middle of the configuration process, we recommend that you completely define the VLAN access map before applying it to a VLAN.

For more information about VLAN map entries, see the software configuration guide for this release.

This example applies VLAN map entry map1 to VLANs 20 and 30:

Device(config) # vlan filter map1 vlan-list 20, 30

This example shows how to delete VLAN map entry mac1 from VLAN 20:

Device(config) # no vlan filter map1 vlan-list 20

You can verify your settings by entering the show vlan filter privileged EXEC command.

vlan group

To create or modify a VLAN group, use the **vlan group** command in global configuration mode. To remove a VLAN list from the VLAN group, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan group group-name vlan-list vlan-list no vlan group group-name vlan-list vlan-list

Syntax Description

group-name	Name of the VLAN group. The group name may contain up to 32 characters and must begin with a letter.
vlan-list vlan-list	Specifies one or more VLANs to be added to the VLAN group. The <i>vlan-list</i> argument can be a single VLAN ID, a list of VLAN IDs, or VLAN ID range. Multiple entries are separated by a hyphen (-) or a comma (,).

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If the named VLAN group does not exist, the **vlan group** command creates the group and maps the specified VLAN list to the group. If the named VLAN group exists, the specified VLAN list is mapped to the group.

The **no** form of the **vlan group** command removes the specified VLAN list from the VLAN group. When you remove the last VLAN from the VLAN group, the VLAN group is deleted.

A maximum of 100 VLAN groups can be configured, and a maximum of 4094 VLANs can be mapped to a VLAN group.

This example shows how to map VLANs 7 through 9 and 11 to a VLAN group:

Device(config) # vlan group group1 vlan-list 7-9,11

This example shows how to remove VLAN 7 from the VLAN group:

Device(config) # no vlan group group1 vlan-list 7

vlan-id

To configure a FlexConnect profile VLAN ID, use the **vlan-id** command. To remove the FlexConnect profile VLAN ID, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan-id vlan-id

Syntax Description

vlan-id VLAN identifier.

Command Default

VLAN ID is not configured.

Command Modes

Wireless Flex Profile VLAN Configuration (config-wireless-flex-profile-vlan)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a flex profile VLAN ID:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless profile flex default-flex-profile
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# vlan-name test
Device(config-wireless-flex-profile-vlan)#vlan-id 12

vlan-name

To configure a FlexConnect profile VLAN, use the **vlan-name** command. To remove the FlexConnect profile VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

vlan-name

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

VLAN is not configured.

Command Modes

Wireless Flex Profile Configuration (config-wireless-flex-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a FlexConnect profile VLAN:

Device# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile flex default-flex-profile Device(config-wireless-flex-profile)# vlan-name test

vrf

To enable the virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) label, use the **vrf** command. To remove the VRF label, use the **no** form of this command.

vrf vrf-name

no vrf

Syntax Description

vrf-name Name of the VRF.

Command Default

VRF label is not enabled.

Command Modes

SD Service Controller Configuration (config-sd-service-controller)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable VRF label:

Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# avc sd-service
Device(config-sd-service)# controller
Device(config-sd-service-controller)# vrf doc-test

vrf(cloudwatch)

To configure the management interface as the VRF interface, use the **vrf** command. To remove the management interface from being used as the VRF interface, use the **no** form of the command.

vrf mgmt-intf

no vrf mgmt-intf

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments

Command Default

None

Command Modes

CloudWatch Profile Configuration (config-cloudwatch-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Do not use this command where the management interface is not available, for example, in C9800-CL public cloud instances.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the management interface as the VRF interface.

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# cloud-services aws cloudwatch profile test-profile
Device(config-cloudwatch-profile)# vrf mgmt-Intf

vrf definition

To configure a VRF instance, use the **vrf definition** form of the command.

To disable a VRF instance, use the **no** form of this command.

vrf definition

no vrf definition

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to configure a VRF instance:

Device# configure terminal

Device(config) # vrf definition mcast

Device(config)# end

vrf forwarding

To configure multiprotocol VRF in an interface, use the **vrf forwarding** command. To remove the behavior of this command, use the **no** form of this command.

vrf forwarding *vrf-name*

no vrf forwarding vrf-name

Syntax Description

vrf-name VRF name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Interface configuration (config-if)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 17.13.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to configure multiprotocol VRF in an interface:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface Vlan 55
Device(config-if)# vrf forwarding RED
Device(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.55 255.255.255.0
Device(config-if)# no autostate
Device(config-if)# end
```

wan-metrics

To configure Hotspot 2.0 WAN metrics, use the **wan-metrics** command. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the WAN.

wan-metrics

{downlink-bad|downlink-peed|filk-apacity-link|link-statis{down|not-configured|test-state|up}|load-measurement-duration|uplink-bad|uplink-peed}

Syntax Description

downlink-load	Sets the WAN downlink load. Valid range is from 0-255. Values are scaled linearly with 255 representing 100 percent.
downlink-speed	Sets the WAN downlink speed, in kbps. Valid range is from 0-4294967295.
full-capacity-link	Operates WAN link at its maximum capacity.
link-status	Sets the WAN link status.
	Options are:
	• down: Link down
 not-configured: Link is not configured. 	
• test-state: Link is in test state.	
	• up: Link is up.
load-measurement-duration	Sets the duration of the uplink or downlink load measurement. Valid range is from 0-65535.
uplink-load	Sets the WAN uplink load. Valid range is from 0-255. Values are scaled linearly with 255 representing 100 percent.
uplink-speed	Sets the WAN uplink speed, in kbps. Valid range is from 0-4294967295.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Wireless ANQP Server Configuration (config-wireless-anqp-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure Hotspot 2.0 WAN uplink speed:

Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server Device(config-wireless-anqp-server)# wan-metrics uplink-load 23

webauth-http-enable

To enable HTTP server for web authentication in the global parameter-map parameters mode, use the **webauth-http-enable**. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the command.

webauth-http-enable

no webauth-http-enable

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global parameter-map mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to enable HTTP server for web authentication:

Device(config-params-parameter-map) # webauth-http-enable

wgb broadcast-tagging

To configure WGB broadcast tagging for a wireless policy profile, use the wgb broadcast-tagging command.

wgb broadcast-tagging

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable WGB broadcast tagging for a wireless policy profile:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # wireless profile policy profile-policy-name Device(config-wireless-policy) # wgb broadcast-tagging

wgb vlan

To configure WGB VLAN client support for a WLAN policy profile, use the wgb vlan command.

wgb vlan

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-wireless-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable WGB VLAN client support for the WLAN policy profile named *wlan1-policy-profile*:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless profile policy wlan1-policy-profile
Device(config-wireless-policy)# wgb vlan

whitelist acl

To configure the whitelist ACL, use the whitelist acl command.

whitelist acl { standard_acl_value | extended_acl_value | acl_name }

Syntax Description

standard_acl_valueSpecifies the standard access list. Range is from 1 to 199.extended_acl_valueSpecifies the extended access list. Range is from 1300 to 2699.acl_nameSpecifies the named access list.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

ET-Analytics configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to enable in-active timer in the ET-Analytics configuration mode:

```
Device# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# et-analytics
Device(config-et-analytics)# whitelist acl
eta-whitelist
Device((config-et-analytics)# ip access-list
extended eta-whitelist
Device(config-ext-nacl)# permit udp any any eq tftp
Device(config-ext-nacl)# end
```

wired-vlan-range

To configure wired VLANs on which mDNS service discovery should take place, use the **wired-vlan-range** command. To disable the command, use the **no** form of this command.

wired-vlan-range wired-vlan-range-value

Syntax Description wired-vlan-range		Configures wired VLANs on which mDNS service discovery should take place.
	wired-vlan-range-value	Specifies the wired VLAN range value.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

mDNS flex profile configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure wired VLANs on which mDNS service discovery should take place:

 ${\tt Device} \ ({\tt config-mdns-flex-prof}) \ \# \ \ {\tt wired-vlan-range} \ \ {\tt range-value}$

config wlan assisted-roaming

To configure assisted roaming on a WLAN, use the config wlan assisted-roaming command.

config wlan assisted-roaming {neighbor-list | dual-list | prediction} {enable | disable} wlan_id

Syntax Description

neighbor-list	Configures an 802.11k neighbor list for a WLAN.	
dual-list	Configures a dual band 802.11k neighbor list for a WLAN. The default is the band that the client is currently associated with.	
prediction	Configures an assisted roaming optimization prediction for a WLAN.	
enable	Enables the configuration on the WLAN.	
disable	Disables the configuration on the WLAN.	
wlan_id	Wireless LAN identifier between 1 and 512 (inclusive).	

Command Default

The 802.11k neighbor list is enabled for all WLANs.

By default, dual band list is enabled if the neighbor list feature is enabled for the WLAN.

Usage Guidelines

When you enable the assisted roaming prediction list, a warning appears and load balancing is disabled for the WLAN, if load balancing is already enabled on the WLAN.

The following example shows how to enable an 802.11k neighbor list for a WLAN:

(Cisco Controller) >config wlan assisted-roaming neighbor-list enable 1

wireless aaa policy

To configure a wireless AAA policy, use the wireless aaa policy command.

wireless aaa policy aaa-policy

Syntax Description

aaa-policy Name of the wireless AAA policy.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release		Modification	
-	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.	

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a wireless AAA policy named aaa-policy-test

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device(config)# wireless aaa policy aaa-policy-test

wireless aaa policy

To configure a new AAA policy, use the wireless aaa policy command.

wireless aaa policy aaa-policy-name

Syntax Description

aaa-policy-name AAA policy name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a AAA policy name:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device(config)# wireless aaa policy ${\tt my-aaa-policy}$

wireless autoqos policy-profile

To enable the **autoqos** wireless policy with an executable command, use the autoqos command. Use the **disable** command to disable wireless AutoQos.

wireless autoqos policy-profilepolicy-profi

wireless autoqos disable

•	_	_		
€1	/ntov	HAC	crir	ntion
U	/ntax	DES	սլ լլ	LIUII

autoqos	Configures wireless Auto QoS.	
mode	Specifies the wireless AutoQoS mode.	
enterprise-avc	se-avc Enables AutoQos wireless enterprise AVC policy.	
clear	Clears the configured wireless policy.	
fastlane	Enables the AutoQos fastlane policy. This will disable and enable the 2.4GHz or 5GHz 802.11 network.	
guest	Enables AutoQos wireless guest policy.	
voice	Enables AutoQos wireless voice policy. This will disable and enable the 2.4GHz or 5GHz 802.11 network.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privilege EXEC mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.2s	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to enable AutoQoS wireless enterprise policy:

 ${\tt Device\#\ wireless\ autoqos\ policy-profile\ default-policy-profile\ mode\ enterprise-avc}$

wireless broadcast vlan

To enable broadcast support on a VLAN, use the **wireless broadcast vlan** command in global configuration mode. To disable Ethernet broadcast support, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless broadcast vlan [vlan-id] no wireless broadcast vlan [vlan-id]

Syntax Description

vlan-id (Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID to enable broadcast support to that VLAN. The value ranges from 1 to 4095.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification	
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command in the global configuration mode only.

This example shows how to enable broadcasting on VLAN 20:

Device(config)# wireless broadcast vlan 20

wireless client

To configure client parameters, use the wireless client command in global configuration mode.

wireless client {association limit assoc-number interval | band-select {client-mid-rssi rssi | client-rssi rssi | cycle-count | count | cycle-threshold | threshold | expire dual-band | timeout | expire suppression | timeout | fast-ssid-change | max-user-login | max-user-login | notification {interval | time | join-failure aaathreshold | percentage | roam-failure threshold | percentage | timers | auth-timeout | seconds | user-timeout | user-timeout | threshold | user-timeout | threshold | user-timeout | threshold | t

Syntax Description	association limit assoc-number interval interval	Enables association request limit per access point slot at a given interval and configures the association request limit interval.	
		You can configure number of association request per access point slot at a given interval from one through 100.	
		You can configure client association request limit interval from 100 through 10000 milliseconds.	
	band-select	Configures the band select options for the client.	
	client-mid-rssi rssi	Sets the client mid-rssi threshold for band select.	
		The minimum dBm of a client RSSI to respond to probe is between -90 and -20.	
client-rssi rssi	Sets the client received signal strength indicator (RSSI) threshold for band select.		
		The minimum dBm of a client RSSI to respond to probe is between -90 and -20.	
cycle-count c	cycle-count count	Sets the band select probe cycle count.	
		You can configure the cycle count from 1 to 10.	
	cycle-threshold threshold	Sets the time threshold for a new scanning cycle.	
		You can configure the cycle threshold from 1 to 1000 milliseconds.	
	expire dual-band timeout	Sets the timeout before stopping to try to push a given client to the 5-GHz band.	
		You can configure the timeout from 10 to 300 seconds, and the default value is 60 seconds.	
	expire suppression timeout	Sets the expiration time for pruning previously known dual-band clients.	
		You can configure the suppression from 10 to 200 seconds, and the default timeout value is 20 seconds.	
	fast-ssid-change	Enables the fast SSID change for mobile stations.	
	max-user-login max-user-login	Configures the maximum number of login sessions for a user.	

notification	Configures notifications.
interval time	Configures notifications for an interval. The valid time ranges from 1 to 1440 seconds.
join-failure aaa threshold percentage	Configures notifications for client join failures. You can configure the threshold percentage to trigger an alert. The valid threshold percentage ranges from 1 to 100.
roam-failure threshold percentage	Configures notifications for client roam failures. You can configure the threshold for notifications. The valid threshold percentage ranges from 1 to 100.
timers auth-timeout seconds	Configures the client timers.
user-timeout user-timeout	Configures the idle client timeout.

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was modified. The client-mid-rssi , notification , and fast-ssid-change keywords were added. The user-timeout keyword was deleted.

This example shows how to set the proble cycle count for band select to 8:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless client band-select cycle-count 8
Device(config)# end
```

This example shows how to set the time threshold for a new scanning cycle with threshold value of 700 milliseconds:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless client band-select cycle-threshold 700
Device(config)# end
```

This example shows how to suppress dual-band clients from the dual-band database after 70 seconds:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless client band-select expire suppression 70
Device(config)# end
```

wireless client

wireless client client-steering client-count

To set the minimum number of clients for client steering on the wireless client, use the **wireless client** client-steering client-count command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless client client-steering client-count 0-200

no wireless client client-steering client-count

Syntax Description

0-200 Specifies the minimum number of clients for client steering. The value range is from 0 to 200 clients. The default value is three clients.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to set the minimum number of clients for client steering:

Device(config) # wireless client client-steering client-count 25

wireless client client-steering min-rssi-24ghz

To set the minimum RSSI threshold value for client steering in 2.4-Ghz, use the wireless client client-steering min-rssi-24ghz -70 command. Use the no form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless client client-steering min-rssi-24ghz -70

no wireless client client-steering min-rssi-24ghz -70

Syntax Description

•70 Specifies the minimum RSSI threshold value for client steering in 2.4-GHz.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to set the minimum RSSI threshold value for client steering in 2.4-Ghz:

Device(config) # wireless client client-steering min-rssi-24ghz -70

wireless client client-steering min-rssi-5ghz

To set the minimum RSSI threshold value for client steering in 5-Ghz, use the **wireless client client-steering min-rssi-5ghz** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless client client-steering min-rssi-5ghz -75

no wireless client client-steering min-rssi-5ghz -75

Syntax Description

-75 Specifies the minimum RSSI threshold value for client steering in 5-GHz.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to set the minimum RSSI threshold value for client steering in 5-Ghz:

Device(config) # wireless client client-steering min-rssi-5ghz -75

wireless client client-steering util-threshold

To set the maximum utilization difference for client steering, use the wireless client client-steering util-threshold command. Use the no form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless client client-steering util-threshold 0-100

no wireless client client-steering util-threshold

Syntax Description

0-100 Specifies the maximum utilization difference for client steering. The value range is from 0 to 100 percentage. The default value is 20 percent.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to set the maximum utilization difference for client steering:

Device(config) # wireless client client-steering util-threshold 20

wireless client client-steering window-size

To set the minimum window size for client steering on the wireless client, use the wireless client client-steering window-size command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless client client-steering window-size 0-200

no wireless client client-steering window-size

Syntax Description

0-200 Specifies the minimum client steering window size. The value range is from 0 to 200 clients. The default value is three.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to set the minimum window size for client steering:

Device(config)# # wireless client client-steering window-size 25

wireless ipv6 client

To enable IPv6 for clients, use the **wireless ipv6 client** command. To disable IPv6 for clients, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless ipv6 client

no wireless ipv6 client

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

IPv6 is enabled by default.

Command Modes

Global Config(config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

All client IPv6 traffic is dropped for a client ingress and egress on the controller. Hence, limited to local mode only. If IPv6 is disabled, then client will not get an IPv6 address. The configuration impacts only clients that associate or join after the configuration changes are made. Existing clients are not impacted. The **wireless ipv6 client** command is applicable only for central switching clients.

Example

The following is an example of how to enable IPv6 for clients:

Device(config) # wireless ipv6 client

wireless client ip-address deauthenticate

To deauthenticate wireless clients deauthenticate wireless clients based on their IP address, use the **wireless client ip-address deauthenticate** command.

wireless client ip-address ip-address deauthenticate

•	_		
Syntov	Hace	PIN	t i n
Syntax	DCOL	, III	uu

ip-address Client IP address.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC(#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to deauthenticate wirelesss clients based on their IP address:

Device# wireless client ip-address 10.2.2.2 deauthenticate

wireless client mac-address

To configure the wireless client settings, use the **wireless client mac-address** command in global configuration mode.

wireless client mac-address mac-addr ccx {clear-reports | clear-results | default-gw-ping | dhcp-test | dns-ping | dns-resolve hostname | get-client-capability | get-manufacturer-info | get-operating-parameters | get-profiles | log-request | {roam | rsna | syslog} | send-message | message-id | stats-request | measurement-duration | {dot11 | security} | test-abort | test-association | ssid | bssid | dot11 | channel | test-dot1x | [profile-id] | bssid | dot11 | channel | test-profile | {anyprofile-id}}

Syntax Description

mac-addr	MAC address of the client.	
ccx	Cisco client extension (CCX).	
clear-reports	Clears the client reporting information.	
clear-results	Clears the test results on the controller.	
default-gw-ping	Sends a request to the client to perform the default gateway ping test.	
dhcp-test	Sends a request to the client to perform the DHCP test.	
dns-ping	Sends a request to the client to perform the Domain Name System (DNS) server IP address ping test.	
dns-resolve hostname host-name	Sends a request to the client to perform the Domain Name System (DNS) resolution test to the specified hostname.	
get-client-capability	Sends a request to the client to send its capability information.	
get-manufacturer-info	Sends a request to the client to send the manufacturer's information.	
get-operating-parameters	Sends a request to the client to send its current operating parameters.	
get-profiles	Sends a request to the client to send its profiles.	
log-request	Configures a CCX log request for a specified client device.	
roam	(Optional) Specifies the request to specify the client CCX roaming log	
rsna	(Optional) Specifies the request to specify the client CCX RSNA log.	
syslog	(Optional) Specifies the request to specify the client CCX system log.	

wireless client mac-address

send-message message-id

Sends a message to the client.

Message type that involves one of the following:

- 1—The SSID is invalid
- 2—The network settings are invalid.
- 3—There is a WLAN credibility mismatch.
- 4—The user credentials are incorrect.
- 5—Please call support.
- 6—The problem is resolved.
- 7—The problem has not been resolved.
- 8—Please try again later.
- 9—Please correct the indicated problem.
- 10—Troubleshooting is refused by the network.
- 11—Retrieving client reports.
- 12—Retrieving client logs.
- 13—Retrieval complete.
- 14—Beginning association test.
- 15—Beginning DHCP test.
- 16—Beginning network connectivity test.
- 17—Beginning DNS ping test.
- 18—Beginning name resolution test.
- 19—Beginning 802.1X authentication test.
- 20—Redirecting client to a specific profile.
- 21—Test complete.
- 22—Test passed.
- 23—Test failed.
- 24—Cancel diagnostic channel operation or select a WLAN profile to resume normal operation.
- 25—Log retrieval refused by the client.
- 26—Client report retrieval refused by the client.
- 27—Test request refused by the client.
- 28—Invalid network (IP) setting.
- 29—There is a known outage or problem with the network.

- 30—Scheduled maintenance period.
- 31—The WLAN security method is not correct.
- 32—The WLAN encryption method is not correct.
- 33—The WLAN authentication method is not correct.

stats-request measurement-duration	Senda a re	quest for statistics.	
dot11	Optional) Specifies dot11 counters.		
security	(Optional) Specifies security counters.		
test-abort	Sends a request to the client to abort the current test.		
test-association ssid bssid dot11 channel	Sends a request to the client to perform the association test.		
test-dot1x	Sends a request to the client to perform the 802.1x test.		
profile-id	(Optional) Test profile name.		
bssid	Basic SSID.		
dot11	Specifies the 802.11a, 802.11b, or 802.11g network.		
channel	Channel number.		
test-profile	Sends a request to the client to perform the profile redirect test.		
any	Sends a request to the client to perform the profile redirect test.		
profile-id	Test profile	Test profile name.	
	Note	The profile ID should be from one of the client profiles for which client reporting is enabled.	

Command Default

No default behavior or values.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **default-gw-ping** test does not require the client to use the diagnostic channel.

This example shows how to clear the reporting information of the client MAC address 00:1f:ca:cf:b6:60:

Device# configure terminal

Device(config) # wireless client mac-address 00:1f:ca:cf:b6:60 ccx clear-reports Device(config) # end

wireless client syslog-detailed

To enable detailed syslogs for a client event, use the wireless client syslog-detailed command. To disable detailed syslogs for a client event, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless client syslog-detailed

no wireless client syslog-detailed

Syntax Description This command has no keywords or arguments.

None **Command Default**

Command Modes

Global configuration (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to enable detailed syslogs for client events:

Device(config) # wireless client syslog-detailed

wireless client username deauthenticate

To deauthenticate wirelesss clients with a given username, use the **wireless client username deauthenticate** command.

wireless client username username deauthenticate

Syntax Description	username	Client
		username.

Command Default None

Command Modes Privileged EXEC(#)

Command History	Release	Modification	
	Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.	

ExamplesThe following example shows how to deauthenticate wirelesss clients with a given username:

Device# wireless client username Bob deauthenticate

wireless client vlan-persistent

To enable client roaming across different policy profiles, use the wireless client vlan-persistent command.

wireless client vlan-persistent

no wireless client vlan-persistent

•	_	_		
~ 1	/ntov	Hace	•rin	tini
3	viitan	Desc	, I I N	uu

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable client roaming across different policy profiles:

Device(config) # wireless client vlan-persistent

wireless config validate

To validate whether the wireless configuration is complete and consistent (all the functional profiles and tags are defined, and all the associations are complete and consistent), use the **wireless config validate** command in privileged EXEC mode.

wireless config validate

•	_	_			
~ 1	yntax	Heer	۱rın	ntior	ì
•	IIIUA	DUSC	,ııp	uoi	ı

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In Cisco vEWLC, the wireless configuration is built using a collection of profiles, with each profile defining a functional block. These functional blocks are defined independently and is used to realize well-defined associations through intent based work-flows in building the wireless LAN. Such flexibility of modularizing the functional blocks requires the administrator to ensure that all associations are consistent and complete.

To ensure completeness and consistency of the wireless configuration, a configuration validation library is used to validate the configuration definitions across tables. The **wireless config validate** exec command is introduced from this release to validate the wireless configuration and report inconsistencies, if any, using contextual error message that is visible in btrace infra and on the console (if console logging is enabled). This command calls out any inconsistencies (unresolved associations) enabling you to realize a functional wireless LAN.

Use the following command to direct the output to a file: show logging | redirect bootflash: filename.

The following set of wireless configurations are validated:

RF tag	Site tag	Policy tag	Policy profile	Flex profile
site-tag	flex-profile	wlan profile	IPv4 ACL name	VLAN ACL
poliy-tag	ap-profile	policy profile	Fabric name	ACL-policy
rf-tag			service-policy input and output name	RF Policy (5GHz and 24GHz)
			service-policy input and client output name	

Example

The following is sample output from the wireless config validate command

Device# wireless config validate

Oct 10 18:21:59.576 IST: %CONFIG_VALIDATOR_MESSAGE-5-EWLC_GEN_ERR: Chassis 1 R0/0: wncmgrd: Error in AP: fc99.473e.0a90 Applied site-tag: mysite definitiondoes not exist Oct 10 18:21:59.576 IST: %CONFIG_VALIDATOR_MESSAGE-5-EWLC_GEN_ERR: Chassis 1 R0/0: wncmgrd: Error in AP: fc99.473e.0a90 Applied policy-tag: mypolicy definition does not exist Oct 10 18:21:59.576 IST: %CONFIG_VALIDATOR_MESSAGE-5-EWLC_GEN_ERR: Chassis 1 R0/0: wncmgrd: Error in AP: fc99.473e.0a90 Applied rf-tag: myrf definition does not exist

wireless country

To configure one or more country codes for a device, use the wireless country command.

wireless country country-code

Syntax Description

country-code Two-letter country code.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The Cisco must be installed by a network administrator or qualified IT professional and the installer must select the proper country code. Following installation, access to the unit should be password protected by the installer to maintain compliance with regulatory requirements and to ensure proper unit functionality. See the related product guide for the most recent country codes and regulatory domains.

This example shows how to configure country code on the device to IN (India):

Device(config) # wireless country IN

wireless exclusionlist mac address

To manually add clients to the exclusionlist, use the wireless exclusion list command. To remove the manual entry, use the no form of the command.

wireless exclusionlist mac_address description

Syntax Description

description *value* Configures the entry description.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 Modification

This command was introduced in this release.

Usage Guidelines

If a client was added to the exclusion list dynamically, the command to remove it is **wireless client mac-address xxxx.xxxx deauthenticate** from enable mode.

Example

This example shows how to manage exclusion entries:

Device(config) # wireless exclusion list xxxx.xxxx.xxxx

wireless fabric control-plane

To configure a control plane name applicable to the wireless fabric mode, use the **wireless fabric control-plane** command.

wireless fabric control-plane control-plane-name

Syntax Description

control-plane-name Control plane name that is applicable to the wireless fabric mode.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

If you do not provide a control plane name, the default-control-plane, which is auto-generated, is used.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a control plane name:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device(config)# wireless fabric control-plane test-control-plane

wireless fabric

To enable SD-Access Wireless globally on the controller, use the wireless fabric command.

wireless fabric

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to enable SD-Access wireless globally on the controller:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$.

Device(config) # wireless fabric

wireless fabric name

To configure wireless fabric name VXLAN ID (VNID) map, use the wireless fabric name command.

wireless fabric [control-plane control-plane-name] | [name vnid-map-name | 12-vnid id {control-plane control-plane-name | 13-vnid id } ip {ipv-addr netmask-addr | ipv6-addr netmask-addr} [{control-plane control-plane-name] }]

Syntax Description

control-plane control-plane-name	Configure the control plane details.
name vnid-map-name	Configure the wireless fabric name
12-vnid id	Configure the Layer 2 VNID. Valid range is 0 to 16777215.
l3-vnid id	Configure the Layer 3 VNID. Valid range is 0 to 16777215.
<pre>ip {ipv4-addr netmask-addr ipv6-addr netmask-addr}</pre>	IP address and netmask address details.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure MAP server per VNID for Layer 2 and Layer 3:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless fabric name vnid-map 12-vnid 2 13-vnid 10 ip 209.165.200.224 255.255.254

wireless hotspot anqp-server

To configure a wireless Hotspot 2.0 Access Network Query Protocol (ANQP) server, use the **wireless hotspot** anqp-server command. To disable the Hotspot 2.0 server, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless hotspot anqp-server server-name

wireless hotspot anqp-server server-name type open-roaming

Syntax Description

server-name	Name of the Hotspot 2.0 ANQP server.
type	ANQP server type.
open-roaming	Open roaming type.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.2.1	This command was modified. The type and open-roaming keywords were introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a Hotspot 2.0 ANQP server:

Device(config)# wireless hotspot anqp-server my-server

The following example shows how to configure a Hotspot 2.0 ANQP server with open roaming:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot andp-server my-server type open-roaming

wireless hotspot gas-rate-limit

To limit the maximum number of Generic Advertisement Services (GAS) or Access Network Query Protocol (ANQP) requests processed per second, use the **wireless hotspot gas-rate-limit** command. To disable the limit, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless hotspot gas-rate-limit limit

Syntax Description 1	imit
----------------------	------

limit Number of GAS or ANQP requests to process, per second. Valid range is from 1-2500.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to limit the maximum number of GAS or ANQP requests processed per second:

Device(config) # wireless hotspot gas-rate-limit 100

wireless hotspot icon

To configure an icon for Hotspot 2.0, use the **wireless hotspot icon** command. To remove the icon, use the **no** form of the command.

 $\textbf{wireless hotspot icon} \ \{ \textbf{bootflash:filename} \ | \ \textbf{flash:filename} \ \} \ \textit{media-type language-code icon-width icon-height} \\$

media-type	Media type for this icon file.		
	Note The icon file should match the types defined in:		
	http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/ii	ndex.html	
language-code	A three character language code for the operator. Use only the first three letters of the language, in lower case, for the language code. For example, use <i>eng</i> for English.		
	To see the full list of language codes, go to: http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php.		
icon-width	Icon width, in pixels. Valid range is from 0-65535.		
icon-height	Icon height, in pixels. Valid range is from 0-65535.	eight, in pixels. Valid range is from 0-65535.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure an icon for Hotspot 2.0:

Device(config)# wireless hotspot icon flash:test jpeg en 655 400

wireless ipv6 nd ns-forward

To enable the forwarding of neighbor solicitation (NS) message to wireless clients, use the **wireless ipv6 nd ns-forward** command. To disable the feature, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless ipv6 nd ns-forward

no wireless ipv6 nd ns-forward

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification

Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.2 This command is supported from Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.2 onwards.

Example

The following example shows how to enable the forwarding of neighbor solicitation (NS) message to wireless clients:

Device(config) # wireless ipv6 nd ns-forward

wireless ipv6 ra wired

To enable the forwarding of Router Advertisement message to the wired clients, use the **wireless ipv6 ra wired** command.

 $wireless\ ipv6\ ra\ wired\ \{\ na\hbox{-}forward\ |\ ns\hbox{-}forward\ \}\ |\ ra\hbox{-}wired\ \}$

Syntax Description

nd	Configures wireless IPv6 ND parameters.	
na-forward	Enables forwarding of Neighbor Advertisement to wireless clients.	
ns-forward	Enable forwarding of Neighbor Solicitation to wireless clients.	
ra	Configures wireless IPv6 Router Advertisement parameters.	
wired	Enables forwarding of Router Advertisement message to the wired clients.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.3	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to enable the forwarding of Router Advertisement message to the wired clients:

Device(config) # wireless ipv6 ra wired



Warning

The **wireless ipv6 ra wired** command must be enabled only for certification purpose and not during the deployment.

wireless load-balancing

To globally configure aggressive load balancing on the controller, use the **wireless load-balancing** command in global configuration mode.

wireless load-balancing {denial denial-count | window client-count}

Syntax Description	denial denial-count	Specifies the number of association denials during load balancing.
		Maximum number of association denials during load balancing is from 1 to 10 and the default value is 3 .
window client-count	Specifies the aggressive load balancing client window, with the number of clients needed to trigger aggressive load balancing on a given access point.	
		Aggressive load balancing client window with the number of clients is from 0 to 20 and the default value is 5.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Load-balancing-enabled WLANs do not support time-sensitive applications like voice and video because of roaming delays.

When you use Cisco 7921 and 7920 Wireless IP Phones with controllers, make sure that aggressive load balancing is disabled on the voice WLANs for each controller. Otherwise, the initial roam attempt by the phone might fail, causing a disruption in the audio path.

This example shows how to configure association denials during load balancing:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless load-balancing denial 5
Device(config)# end
```

wireless load-balance ap method rf

To configure RF-based AP load balancing, use the **wireless load-balance ap method rf** command. To disable RF-based AP load balancing, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless load-balance ap method rf

no wireless load-balance ap method rf

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

RF-based load balancing is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Dublin 17.12.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the RF-based AP load balancing:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless load-balance ap method rf

wireless macro-micro steering transition-threshold

To configure micro-macro transition thresholds, use the **wireless macro-micro steering transition-threshold** command.

wireless macro-micro steering transition-threshold {balancing-window | client count number-clients } {macro-to-micro | micro-to-macro RSSI in dBm}

Syntax Description

balancing-window	Active instance of the configuration in Route-processor slot 0.	
client	Standby instance of the configuration in Route-processor slot 0.	
number-clients	Valid range is 0 to 65535 clients.	
macro-to-micro Configures the macro to micro transition RSSI.		
micro-to-macro	Configures micro-macro client load balancing window.	
RSSI in dBm	RSSI in dBm. Valid range is –128 to 0.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure balancing-window:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

 ${\tt Device} \ ({\tt config}) \ \# \ \ \textbf{wireless} \ \ \textbf{macro-micro} \ \ \textbf{steering} \ \ \textbf{transition-threshold} \ \ \textbf{balancing-window} \ \ \textbf{number-of-clients}$

wireless macro-micro steering probe-suppression

To configure micro-macro probe suppressions, use the **wireless macro-micro steering probe-suppression** command.

wireless macro-micro steering probe-suppression {aggressiveness number-of-cycles | | hysteresisRSSI in dBm | probe-auth | probe-only}

Syntax Description

aggressiveness	Configures probe cycles to be suppressed. The number of cycles range between 0 - 255.
hysteresis	Indicate show much greater the signal strength of a neighboring access point must be in order for the client to roam to it. The RSSI decibel value ranges from -6 to -3.
probe-auth	Enables mode to suppress probes and single auth
probe-only	Enables mode to suppress only probes

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure balancing-window:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device (config) # wireless macro-micro steering probe-suppression aggressiveness number-of-cycles

wireless management certificate

To create a wireless management certificate details, use the wireless management certificate command.

wireless management certificate ssc {auth-token $\{0 \mid 8\}$ token | trust-hash hash-key }

Syntax Description

auth-token	Authentication token.
token	Token name.
trust-hash	Trusted SSC hash list.
hash-key	SHA1 fingerprint.
0	Specifies an UNENCRYPTED token.
8	Specifies an AES encrypted token.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration(config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a wireless management certificate:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wireless management certificate ssc trust-hash test

wireless management interface

To create a wireless management interface, use the wireless management interface command.

 $wireless\ management\ interface\ \{GigabitEthernet\ |\ Loopback\ |\ Vlan\ \} \ interface-number$

Syntax Description

interface-number Interface number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration(config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a wireless management interface:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wireless management interface vlan vlan1

wireless management trustpoint

To create a wireless management trustpoint, use the wireless management trustpoint command.

wireless management trustpoint trustpoint-name

Syntax Description	trustpoint-name	Trustpoint
		name.

None **Command Default**

Command Modes

Global Configuration(config)

Command History

Release	Modification
	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command only on the Cisco Catalyst 9800 Wireless Controller for Cloud platform and not on appliances as the appliances use the SUDI certificate by default without the need for this command.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a wireless management trustpoint:

Device# configure terminal Device(config) # wireless management trustpoint test

wireless max-warning period

To configure the periodicity of a wireless client check, use the **wireless max-warning period** command. To disable wireless client check, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless max-warning period interval-in-mins

no wireless max-warning period

•	_	-	
Syntax	Hace	٠rın	tini
JVIIIAX	DCOL	, I I U	uv

interval-in-mins Wireless client check periodicity. Valid values range from 1 to 60 minutes.

Command Default

Wireless client check periodicity is not set.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the periodicity of a wireless client check:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless max-warning period 20

wireless max-warning threshold clients

To configure the warning threshold percentage for the maximum number of wireless clients in a wireless client check, use the **wireless max-warning threshold client** command. To revert to the default values of a wireless client check, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless max-warning threshold clients threshold_percentage

no wireless max-warning threshold clients

Syntax Description

threshold_percentage Wireless client check warning threshold percentage. Valid values range from 50 to 100 percent.

Command Default

Threshold percent is set at 75 percent.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the warning threshold percentage for the maximum number of wireless clients in a wireless client check:

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wireless max-warning threshold clients 90

wireless media-stream

To configure various parameters, use the wireless media-stream command.

wireless media-stream group groupName [startipAddr endipAddr]

wireless media-stream group{ avg-packet-size default exit max-bandwidth no policy qos}

wireless media-stream {multicast-direct | message $[\{phone | phone | URL | URL | Notes | Email | Email \}]\}$

Syntax Description

group groupName	Configure multicast-direct status for a group.
startipAddr	Specifies the start IP Address for the group.
endipAddr	Specifies the End IP Address for the group.
group avg-packet-size	Configure average packet size.
	The values can range between 100 to 1500.
group default	Set a command to its defaults.
group exit	Exit sub-mode.
group max-bandwidth	Configure maximum expected stream bandwidth in Kbps.
	The values can range between 1 to 35000 kbps.
group no	Negate a command or set its defaults.
group policy	Configure media stream admission policy.
	You can choose either of these options:
	• admit - Allow traffic for the media stream group.
	• deny - Deny traffic for the media stream group.
group qos	Configure over the air QoS class, <'video'> ONLY.
multicast-direct	Configure multicast-direct status.
message	Configure Session Announcement Message.
phone phone	Configure Session Announcement Phone number.
URL URL	Configure Session Announcement URL.
Notes Notes	Configure Session Announcement notes.
Email Email	Configure Session Announcement Email.

١	C	n	m	m	2	n	h	n	۵í	fa	 H	ĺ

Disabled

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was modified.

Usage Guidelines

Media-stream multicast-direct requires load-based Call Admission Control (CAC) to run.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure each media stream and its parameters like expected multicast destination addresses, stream bandwidth consumption and stream priority parameters.

Device#configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) #wireless media-stream group GROUP1 231.1.1.1 231.1.1.10

wireless media-stream message

To configure session announcement message, use the wireless media-stream message command.

wireless media-stream message{Email | Notes | URL | phone}

Syntax Description

Email Configure session announcement e-mail.

Notes Configure session announcement notes.

URL Configure session announcement URL.

phone Configure session announcement phone number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Usage Guidelines

When a media stream is refused (due to bandwidth constraints), a message can be sent to the user. These parameters configure the messages to send IT support e-mail address, notes (message to display explaining why the stream was refused), URL to which the user can be redirected to and the phone number that the user can call about the refused stream.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a session announcement URL:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless media-stream message URL www.example.com

wireless media-stream multicast-direct

To configure multicast-direct status, use the **media-stream multicast-direct** command. To remove the multicast-direct status, use the no form of the command.

no wireless media-stream multicast-direct

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Usage Guidelines

Media stream multicast-direct requires load based Call Admission Control (CAC) to run. WLAN quality of service (QoS) needs to be set to either gold or platinum.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure multicast-direct for a wireless LAN media stream.

Device#configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device (config) #wireless media-stream multicast-direct

wireless mesh alarm association count

To configure the mesh alarm association count, use the wireless mesh alarm association count command.

wireless mesh alarm association count count

Syntax Description

count Number of alarm associations. The vlaid range is between 1 and 30.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mesh alarm association count:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device (config) # wireless profile policy wireless mesh alarm association count 10

wireless mesh alarm high-snr

To configure the mesh alarm high-snr value, use the wireless mesh alarm high-snr command.

wireless mesh alarm high-snr high-snr

Syntax Description

high-snr Set the high-snr value. The valid range is between 31 and 100.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mesh high-snr:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy wireless mesh alarm high-snr 75

wireless mesh alarm low-snr

To configure the mesh alarm low-snr value, use the wireless mesh alarm low-snr command.

wireless mesh alarm low-snr low-snr

Syntax Description

low-snr Set the low-snr value. The valid range is between 1 and 30.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mesh high-snr:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless profile policy wireless mesh alarm low-snr 5

wireless mesh alarm max-children map

To configure the mesh alarm max-children map value, use the **wireless mesh alarm max-children map** command.

wireless mesh alarm max-children map max-children

Syntax Description

max-children Set the mesh alarm max-children map parameter. The valid range is between 1 and 50.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mesh alarm max-children map value:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless mesh alarm max-children map 35

wireless mesh alarm max-children rap

To configure the mesh alarm max-children rap value, use the **wireless mesh alarm max-children rap** command.

wireless mesh alarm max-children rap max-children

Syntax Description

max-children Set the mesh alarm max-children rap parameter. The valid range is between 1 and 50.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mesh alarm max-children rap value:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless mesh alarm max-children rap 40

wireless mesh alarm max-hop

To configure the mesh alarm max-hop paramter, use the wireless mesh alarm max-hop command.

wireless mesh alarm max-hop max-hop

Syntax Description

max-hop Set the mesh alarm max-hop count. Valid range is between 1 and 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Modification

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mesh alarm max-hop parameter:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device(config)# wireless mesh alarm max-hop 15

wireless mesh alarm parent-change count

To configure the max parent-change count value, use the **wireless mesh alarm parent-change count** command.

wireless mesh alarm parent-change count count

Syntax Description

count Set the max parent-change count value. Valid range is between 1 and 30.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the alarm parent change count value:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless mesh alarm parent-change count 6

wireless mesh backhaul bdomain-channels

To configure and allow the Extended UNII B Domain channels for Outdoor mesh APs backhaul radio, use the **wireless mesh backhaul bdomain-channels** command.

wireless mesh backhaul bdomain-channels

Syntax Description

bdomain-channels Allows the Extended UNII B Domain channels for Outdoor mesh APs backhaul radio.

The [no] form of the command disables the use of the Extended UNII B Domain channels by the mesh APs backhaul radio.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE

Examples

The following example shows how to disable the use of Extended UNII B Domain channels by the Outdoor mesh APs backhaul radio:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# no wireless mesh backhaul bdomain-channels

Gibraltar 16.10.1.

wireless mesh backhaul rrm

To configure the mesh backhaul, use the wireless mesh backhaul command.

wireless mesh backhaul{bdomain-channels | rrm}

Syntax Description

backhaul	Configures the Mesh Backhaul.	
bdomain-channels	Allows Extended UNII B Domain channels for Outdoor mesh APs backhaul radio.	
rrm	Configures RRM for the mesh backhaul.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure RRM for the mesh backhaul:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device(config) # wireless mesh backhaul rrm

wireless mesh backhaul rrm auto-dca

To configure auto DCA for radio frequency (RF) Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) RAPs, use the wireless mesh backhaul rrm auto-dca command.

wireless mesh backhaul rrm auto-dca

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords or arguments.

Comman	d Default	Non

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure auto DCA for RF ASIC integrated RAPs:

Device# wireless mesh backhaul rrm auto-dca

wireless mesh cac

To configure the mesh CAC Mode, use the wireless mesh cac command.

wireless mesh cac

Syntax Description

ac Configures the mesh CAC Mode.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE
	Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mesh CAC mode:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device(config)# wireless mesh cac

wireless mesh ethernet-bridging allow-bdpu

To configure STP BPDUs for wired mesh uplink, use the **wireless mesh ethernet-bridging allow-bdpu** command.

wireless mesh ethernet-bridging allow-bdpu

Syntax Description	ethernet-bridging	Configure ethernet bridging.
	allow-bdpu	Configures STP BPDUs towards wired MESH uplink.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure STP BPDUs towards wired MESH uplink:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless mesh ethernet-bridging allow-bdpu

wireless mesh security psk provisioning

To provision the mesh security psk parameters, use the wireless mesh security psk provisioning command.

wireless mesh security psk provisioning {default_psk | inuse psk-index | key psk-index {0 | 8} enter-psk-name psk-description}

Syntax Description

provisioning	configuring mesh psk provisioning parameters.
default_psk	Set the mesh provisioning to the default-psk settings.
inuse	Configuring the psk inuse index
psk-index	Enter PSK key index. Valid range is between 1 and 5.
key	Configure a pre-shared-key
psk-index	Enter PSK key index. Valid range is between 1 and 5.
0	Choose to enter an UNENCRYPTED password.
8	Choose to enter an AES encrypted password.
enter-psk-name	Enter a name for the configured psk key.
psk-description	Enter a description for this key.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to provision the default psk key for the mesh security:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless mesh security psk provisioning default_psk

wireless mesh subset-channel-sync

To configure the subset channel sync for mobility group, use the **wireless mesh subset-channel-sync** command.

wireless mesh subset-channel-sync

Syntax Description

subset-channel-sync Configures the subset channel sync for mobility group

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure subset channel sync for mobility group:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Device(config)# wireless mesh subset-channel-sync

wireless mobility

To configure the inter mobility manager, use the wireless mobility command.

wireless mobility {dscp value }

Syntax Description

dscp *value* Configures the Mobility inter DSCP value.

Command Default

The default DSCP value is 48.

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shoes how to configure mobility inter DSCP with an value of 20:

Device(config) # wireless mobility dscp 20

wireless mobility controller peer-group

To configure mobility peer groups, use the **wireless mobility controller peer-group** command, to remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless mobility controller peer-group peer-group member IP ip-addressmode centralized

Syntax Description

peer group	Name of the peer group.
member IP	Adds a peer group member.
ip-address	IP address of the peer group member to be added.
mode centralized	Configures the management mode of the peer group member as centrally managed.

Command Default

The centralized mode is off.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 3.7.0 E	This command was introduced.

Device enable

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device(config) # wireless mobility controller peer-group peer1 member ip 10.0.0.1 mode centralized

wireless mobility group keepalive

To configure the mobility group parameter and keep alive its ping parameters, use the **wireless mobility group keepalive** command. To remove a mobility group parameter, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless mobility group keepalive {count $number \mid interval \mid interval$ } no wireless mobility group keepalive {count $number \mid interval \mid interval$ }

Syntax Description

count number	Number of times that a ping request is sent to a mobility group member before the member is considered unreachable. The range is from 3 to 20. The default is 3.	
interval interval	Interval of time between each ping request sent to a mobility group member. The range is from 1 to 30 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.	
	Note	For controllers connected through mobility tunnels, ensure that both controllers have the same keepalive interval value.

Command Default

3 seconds for count and 10 seconds for interval.

Command Modes

Global Configuration.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The default values for *interval* is ten seconds and the default for *retries* is set to three.

This example shows how to specify the amount of time between each ping request sent to a mobility group member to 10 seconds:

Device(config) # wireless mobility group keepalive count 10

wireless mobility group mac-address

To configure the MAC address to be used in mobility messages, use the **wireless mobility group mac-address** command.

wireless mobility group mac-address mac-addr

Syntax Description

mac-addr MAC address to be used in mobility messages.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a MAC address to be used in mobility messages:

Device(config) # wireless mobility group mac-address 00:0d:ed:dd:25:82

wireless mobility group member ip

To add or delete users from mobility group member list, use the **wireless mobility group member ip** command. To remove a member from the mobility group, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless mobility group member ip *ip-address* [public-ip *public-ip-address*] [group *group-name*]
no wireless mobility group member ip *ip-address*

Syntax Description

ip-address	The IP address of the member controller.	
public-ip public-ip-address	(Optional) Member controller public IP address.	
	Note	This command is used only when the member is behind a NAT. Only static IP NAT is supported.
group group-name	(Optional) Member controller group name.	
	Note	This command is used only when the member added in not in the same group as the local mobility controller.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

Global Configuration.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The mobility group is used when there is more than one Mobility Controller (MC) in a given deployment. The mobility group can be assigned with a name or it can use the default group name. The mobility group members need to be configured on all the members of the group to roam within the group.

This example shows how to add a member in a mobility group:

Device(config) # mobility group member ip 10.104.171.101 group TestDocGroup

wireless mobility group member mac-address

To form a mobility group member list, use the **wireless mobility group member mac-address** command in global configuration mode. To remove a member from a mobility group, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless mobility group member mac-address peer_mac ip peer_private_ip [public-ip peer_public_ip] group group_name

Syntax Description

peer_mac	MAC address of the peer controller.
peer_private_ip	Private IP address of the peer controller.
peer_public_ip	Public IP address of the peer controller.
group_name	Member controller group name.

Command Default

Mobility peer is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.1.1s.
	The public-ip keyword and the <i>peer_public_ip</i> variable are supported from this release.

Example

The following example shows how to create a mobility group member list:

Device(config) # wireless mobility group member mac-address 001e.494b.04ff ip 11.0.0.2 public-ip 4.0.0.112 group dom1

wireless mobility group multicast-address

To configure the multicast IP address for a non-local mobility group, use the **wireless mobility group multicast-address** command.

wireless mobility group multicast-address group-name $\{ipv4 \mid ipv6\}$ ip-addr

Syntax Description

дгоир-пате	Name of the non-local mobility group.
ipv4	Option to enter the IPv4 address.
ipv6	Option to enter the IPv6 address.
ip-addr	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the non-local mobility group.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a multicast IPv4 address of the non-local mobility group:

Device (config) # wireless mobility group multicast-address Mygroup ipv4 224.0.0.5

wireless mobility group name

To configure he mobility domain name, use the **wireless mobility group name** command. To remove the mobility domain name, use the **no** form of the command.



Note

If you are configuring the mobility group in a network where network address translation (NAT) is enabled, enter the IP address that is sent to the controller from the NAT device rather than the controller's management interface IP address. Otherwise, mobility will fail among controllers in the mobility group.

wireless mobility group name domain-name no wireless mobility group name

Syntax Description

domain-name

Creates a mobility group by entering this command. The domain name can be up to 31 case-sensitive characters.

Command Default

Default.

Command Modes

Global Configuration.

Command History

elease	Modificatio
eiease	iviouiiicatio

Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1 This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure a mobility domain name lab1:

Device(config) # mobility group domain lab1

wireless mobility multicast ipv4

To configure multicast IPv4 address for the local mobility group, use the **wireless mobility multicast ipv4** command.

wireless mobility multicast ipv4 ipv4-addr

Syntax Description

ipv4-addr Enter the multicast IPv4 address for the local mobility group.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure multicast IPv4 address for the local mobility group:

Device(config) # wireless mobility multicast ipv4 224.0.0.4

wireless mobility mac-address

To configure the MAC address to be used in mobility messages,, use the **wireless mobility mac-address** command.

wireless mobility mac-address mac-address

Syntax Description

mac-address MAC address to be used in mobility messages.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a MAC address to be used in mobility messages:

Device(config)# wireless mobility mac-address 00:0d:bd:5e:9f:00

wireless multicast

To configure Ethernet multicast parameters, use the wireless multicast command.

wireless multicast {ipv4-address | ipv6 ipv6-address | non-ip [vlan vlan-id]}

Syntax Description

ipv4-address	Multicast IPv4 address.
ipv6 ipv6-address	Multicast IPv6 address.
non-ip	Configures non-IP multicast in all VLANs. Wireless multicast must be enabled for the traffic to pass.
non-ip vlan vlan-id	Configures non-IP multicast per VLAN. Both wireless multicast and wireless multicast non-IP must be enabled for traffic to pass. Valid range for VLAN ID is 1 to 4094.
	valid large for VEARVID is 1 to 7077.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a non-IP multicast for a VLAN whose ID is 5:

Device(config) # wireless multicast non-ip vlan 5

wireless profile airtime-fairness

To create a new Cisco ATF policy, use the wireless profile airtime-fairness command.

wireless profile airtime-fairness atf-policy-name atf-profile-id

Syntax Description

atf-policy-name Refers to the ATF profile name.atf-profile-id Refers to the ATF profile ID. The range is from 0 to 511.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to create a new Cisco ATF policy:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device(config) # wireless profile airtime-fairness <atf-policy-name> 1

Device(config-config-atf) # weight 5

Device(config-config-atf) # client-sharing

Device(config-config-atf) # end

wireless profile ap packet-capture

To configure the wireless AP packet capture profile, use the wireless profile ap packet-capture command.

wireless profile ap packet-capture packet-capture-profile-name

Syntax Description

packet-capture-profile-name AP packet capture profile name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure the AP packet capture profile:

Device(config) # wireless profile ap packet-capture test1

wireless profile ap priming

To configure a profile to prime access points (APs), use the **wireless profile ap priming** command. To disable priming, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless profile ap priming profile-name

no wireless profile ap priming profile-name

Syntax Description

profile-name	AP priming profile
	name.

Command Default

AP priming profile name is not configured.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

- An AP filter priming profile can contain up to three controllers. An AP priming profile can either be applied at the AP MAC level or by using a matching regular expression filter.
- AP MAC-based AP priming has the highest priority. If AP MAC-based AP priming is not available, the
 priming profile under the matching regular expression filter having the highest priority with a valid
 priming configuration gets appiled.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure profile to prime APs:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile ap priming Prime-FX

wireless profile calender-profile name

To configure a calendar profile, use the wireless profile calender-profile name command.

wireless profile calender-profile name name

Syntax Description

name Specifies the name of the calendar profile.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release		Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to configure a calendar profile:

Device# configure terminal

Device(config) # wireless profile calender-profile name daily_calendar_profile Device(config-calender-profile) # start 09:00:00 end 17:00:00

Device (config-calender-profile) # recurrance daily

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config-calender-profile})\,\#\,\,\textbf{end}$

wireless profile fabric

To configure the fabric profile parameters, use the wireless profile fabric command.

wireless profile fabric fabric-profile-name

Syntax Description

fabric-profile-name	Fabric profile name.
fabric	Configure Fabric profile parameters.
profile	Configure profile parameters.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the fabric profile parameters:

Device# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) # wireless profile fabric $fabric\mbox{-}profile\mbox{-}name$

wireless profile mesh

To configure the mesh profile on an access point (AP), use the wireless profile mesh profile-name command.

wireless profile mesh profile-name

Syntax Description

profile-name

Name of the profile.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.7.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the mesh profile on an AP:

Device# configure terminal (config)#wireless profile mesh test1

wireless profile policy

To configure WLAN policy profile, use the wireless profile policy command.

wireless profile policy policy-profile

Syntax Description

policy-profile Name of the WLAN policy profile.

Command Default

The default profile name is default-policy-profile.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a WLAN policy profile:

Device(config) # wireless profile policy mywlan-profile-policy

wireless profile power

To configure the wireless power policy profile, use the **wireless profile power** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless profile power power-profile-name

Syntax Description

power-profile-name Specifies the name of the wireless power policy profile.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.8.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure wireless power policy profile:

Device(config)# wireless profile power power-profile-name

wireless profile tunnel

To configure tunnel profiles, use the wireless profile tunnel command.

wireless profile tunnel

Syntax Description	tunnel-profile-name	Name of the tunnel profile.
	dhcp-opt82 format mac raw/colon-delimited	Configures the format of the MAC address in RID and CID field of option 82.

^				
ՆՈ	mma	nd L	летаи	IIT

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.11.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure tunnel profiles:

Device(config) # wireless profile tunnel tun1

wireless profile radio

To configure the wireless radio profile, use the **wireless profile radio** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless profile radio radio-profile-name

no wireless profile radio radio-profile-name

•	_			
Syntax	HACC	rir	ntin	ır
JVIIIIAA	DCOC	111	JUU	л

wireless profile radio	Creates a new wireless radio profile.
radio-profile-name	Specifies the radio profile name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows you how to configure the wireless radio profile:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless profile radio radio-profile-name

wireless rfid

To set the static radio-frequency identification (RFID) tag data timeout value, use the **wireless rfid** command in global configuration mode.

wireless rfid timeout timeout-value

Syntax Description timeout Configures the static RFID tag data timeout value.		Configures the static RFID tag data timeout value.
	timeout-value	RFID tag data timeout value. Valid values range from 60-7200.

Command	Default	No
---------	---------	----

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to set the static RFID tag data timeout value.

Device(config) # wireless rfid timeout 70

wireless security dot1x

To configure IEEE 802.1x global configurations, use the wireless security dot1x command.

wireless security dot1x [{eapol-key {retries | timeout milliseconds} | group-key interval $sec \mid identity$ -request {retries | timeout seconds} | radius [call-station-id] {ap-macaddress | ap-macaddress-ssid | ipaddress | macaddress} | request {retries | timeout seconds} | wep key {index $0 \mid index 3$ }}

Syntax Description

eapol-key	Configures eapol-key related parameters.
retries retries	(Optional) Specifies the maximum number of times (0 to 4 retries) that the controller retransmits an EAPOL (WPA) key message to a wireless client.
	The default value is 2.
timeout milliseconds	(Optional) Specifies the amount of time (200 to 5000 milliseconds) that the controller waits before retransmitting an EAPOL (WPA) key message to a wireless client using EAP or WPA/WPA-2 PSK.
	The default value is 1000 milliseconds.
group-key interval sec	Configures EAP-broadcast key renew interval time in seconds (120 to 86400 seconds).
identity-request	Configures EAP ID request related parameters.
retries retries	(Optional) Specifies the maximum number of times (0 to 4 retries) that the controller request the EAP ID.
	The default value is 2.
timeout seconds	(Optional) Specifies the amount of time (1 to 120 seconds) that the controller waits before retransmitting an EAP Identity Request message to a wireless client.
	The default value is 30 seconds.
radius	Configures radius messages.
call-station-id	(Optional) Configures Call-Station Id sent in radius messages.
ap-macaddress	Sets Call Station Id Type to the AP's MAC Address.
ap-macaddress-ssid	Sets Call Station Id Type to 'AP MAC address': 'SSID'.
ipaddress	Sets Call Station Id Type to the system's IP Address.
macaddress	Sets Call Station Id Type to the system's MAC Address.
request	Configures EAP request related parameters.

retries retries	(Optional) For EAP messages other than Identity Requests or EAPOL (WPA) key messages, specifies the maximum number of times (0 to 20 retries) that the controller retransmits the message to a wireless client. The default value is 2.
timeout seconds	(Optional) For EAP messages other than Identity Requests or EAPOL (WPA) key messages, specifies the amount of time (1 to 120 seconds) that the controller waits before retransmitting the message to a wireless client. The default value is 30 seconds.
wep key	Configures 802.1x WEP related paramters.
index 0	Specifies the WEP key index value as 0
index 3	Specifies the WEP key index value as 3

Command Default

Default for eapol-key-timeout: 1 second.

Default for eapol-key-retries: 2 retries.

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None.

This example lists all the commands under wireless security dot1x.

${\tt Device} \\ \texttt{#} \\ \textbf{configure terminal}$

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

Device(config) #wireless security dot1x ?

eapol-key Configure eapol-key related parameters

group-key Configures EAP-broadcast key renew interval time in seconds

identity-request Configure EAP ID request related parameters

radius Configure radius messages

request Configure EAP request related parameters wep Configure 802.1x WEP related paramters

<cr>

wireless security dot1x radius accounting mac-delimiter

To configure a MAC delimiter for called-station-ID or a calling-station-ID, use the **wireless security dot1x** radius accounting mac-delimiter command.

To remove MAC delimiter for a called-station-ID or a calling-station-ID, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless security dot1x radius accounting mac-delimiter $\{colon \mid hyphen \mid none \mid single-hyphen \}$

Syntax Description

colon	Sets the delimiter to colon.	
hyphen	Sets the delimiter to hyphen.	
none	Disables delimiters.	
single-hyphen	Sets the delimiters to single hyphen.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 3.6.0 E	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure a MAC delimiter for called-station-ID or a calling-station-ID to colon:

Device(config) # wireless security dotlx radius accounting mac-delimiter colon

wireless security dot1x radius accounting username-delimiter

To set the delimiter type, use **wireless security dot1x radius accounting username-delimiter** command, to remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

 $wireless\ security\ dot 1x\ radius\ accounting\ username-delimiter\quad \{\ colon\ |\ hyphen\ |\ none\ |\ single-hyphen\ \}$

Syntax Description

colon	Sets the delimiter to colon.
hyphen	Sets the delimiter to hyphen.
none	Disables delimiters.
single-hyphen	Sets the delimiters to single hyphen.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode.

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 3.7.2 E	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to sets the delimiter to colon.

Device(config)# wireless security dot1x radius acounting username-delimiter colon

wireless security dot1x radius callStationIdCase

To configure Call Station Id CASE send in RADIUS messages, use the wireless security dot1x radius callStationIdCase command.

To remove the Call Station Id CASE send in RADIUS messages, use the **no** form of the command.

 $wireless\ security\ dot1x\ radius\ callStationIdCase\ \{lower \mid upper\}$

Syntax Description

lower Sends all Call Station Ids to RADIUS in lowercaseupper Sends all Call Station Ids to RADIUS in uppercase

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 3.6.0 E	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure Call Station Id CASE send in RADIUS messages in lowercase:

Device(config) # wireless security dot1x radius callstationIdCase lower

wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication call-station-id

To configure call station ID type for mac-authentication, use the wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication call-station-id command. To remove the configuration, use the no form of it.

wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication call-station-id ap-ethmac-only | ap-ethmac-ssid | ap-group-name | ap-label-address | ap-label-address-ssid | ap-location | ap-macaddress | ap-macaddress | ap-macaddress | wighted | ap-name | ap-name | ap-name-ssid | ipaddress | macaddress | vian-id

Syntax Description

ap-ethmac-only	Sets call station ID type to the AP Ethernet MAC address.
ap-ethmac-ssid	Sets call station ID type to the format 'AP Ethernet MAC address': 'SSID'.
ap-group-name	Sets call station ID type to the AP Group Name.
ap-label-address	Sets call station ID type to the AP MAC address on AP Label.
ap-label-address-ssid	Sets call station ID type to the format 'AP Label MAC address': 'SSID'.
ap-location	Sets call station ID type to the AP Location.
ap-macaddress	Sets call station ID type to the AP Radio MAC Address.
ap-macaddress-ssid	Sets call station ID type to the 'AP radio MAC Address': 'SSID'.
ap-name	Sets call station ID type to the AP name.
ap-name-ssid	Sets call station ID type to the format 'AP name': 'SSID'.
ipaddress	Sets call station ID type to the system IP Address.
macaddress	Sets call station ID type to the system MAC Address.
vlan-id	Sets call station ID type to the VLAN ID.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 3.7.2 E	This command was introduced.

The example show how to set call station ID type to the AP Ethernet MAC address:

 $\label{lem:decomposition} \mbox{Device}(\mbox{config}) \mbox{$\#$ wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication call-station-id ap-ethmac-only}$

wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication mac-delimiter

To configure MAC-Authentication attributes, use the **wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication mac-delimiter** command.

To remove MAC-Authentication attributes, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless security dot1x radius mac-authentication mac-delimiter $\{colon \mid hyphen \mid none \mid single-hyphen \}$

Syntax Description

colon	Sets the delimiter to colon.
hyphen	Sets the delimiter to hyphen.
none	Disables delimiters.
single-hyphen	Sets the delimiters to single hyphen.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE 3.6.0 E	This command was introduced.

This example shows how to configure MAC-Authentication attributes to colon:

Device(config) # Scurity dot1x radius mac-authentication mac-delimiter colon

wireless security web-auth retries

To enable web authentication retry on a particular WLAN, use the **wireless wireless security web-auth retries** command. To disable, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless securityweb-authretries retries nowireless securityweb-authretries

Syntax Description	wireless security web-auth	Enables web authentication on a particular WLAN.	
	retries retries	Specifies maximum number of web authentication request retries. The range is from 0 through 30. The default value is 3.	

Command Default Command Modes

config

Command History	Release	Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None.

This example shows how to enable web authentication retry on a particular WLAN.

Device#configure terminal
Device# wireless security web-auth retries 10

wireless tag policy

To configure wireless tag policy, use the wireless tag policy command.

wireless tag policy policy-tag

Syntax Description

policy-tag Name of the wireless tag policy.

Command Default

The default policy tag is default-policy-tag.

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure a wireless policy tag:

Device(config) # wireless tag policy guest-policy

wireless tag rf

To configure the radio frequency (RF) tag, use the synwireless tag rf command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless	tog rf	rf-tg-name
WITCHESS	tag II	ri-ig-name

Syntax Description	wireless tag rf	Configures the	RF tag parameters.
	rf-tg-name	Specifies the r	name of the RF tag.
Command Default	None		
Command Modes	Global configura	tion mode	
Command History	Release		Modification
	Cisco IOS XE B	engaluru 17.6.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure a wireless tag radio frequency (RF):

Device# configure terminal Device(config)# wireless tag rf rf-tag-name

wireless tag site

To configure a wireless site tag, use the wireless tag site site-tagcommand.

wireless tag site site-tag

Syntax Description

site-tag Name of the site

_

None

Command Modes

Command Default

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

The following example shows how to configure a site tag:

Device(config) # wireless tag site test-site

wireless wps ap-authentication

To configure the access point neighbor authentication, use the **wireless wps ap-authentication** command. To remove the access point neighbor authentication, use the no form of the command.

wireless wps ap-authentication [threshold *value*] no wireless wps ap-authentication [threshold]

Syntax Description

threshold *value* Specifies that the WMM-enabled clients are on the wireless LAN. Threshold value (1 to 255)

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None.

This example shows how to set the threshold value for WMM-enabled clients.

 ${\tt Device} \# \textbf{configure terminal}$

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config) $\#wireless\ wps\ ap-authentication\ threshold\ 65$

wireless wps ap-authentication threshold

To configure the alarm trigger threshold for access point neighbor authentication, use the **wireless wps ap-authentication threshold** command. To remove the access point neighbor authentication, use the no form of the command.

wireless wps ap-authentication threshold value

no wireless wps ap-authentication threshold value

Syntax Description

threshold *value* Specifies that the WMM-enabled clients are on the wireless LAN. The threshold value range is between 1 and 255. The default value is 1.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the alarm trigger threshold for access point neighbor authentication:

 ${\tt Device}\,({\tt config})\,\#\,\,{\tt wireless}\,\,{\tt wps}\,\,{\tt ap-authentication}\,\,{\tt threshold}\,\,{\tt 1}$

wireless wps client-exclusion

To configure client exclusion policies, use the **wireless wps client-exclusion** command. To remove the client exclusion policies, use the **no** form of the command.

wireless wps client-exclusion $\{all \mid dot11\text{-}assoc \mid dot11\text{-}auth \mid dot1x\text{-}auth \mid dot1x\text{-}timeout \mid ip\text{-}theft \mid web\text{-}auth\}$

no wireless wps client-exclusion $\{all \mid dot11\text{-}assoc \mid dot11\text{-}auth \mid dot1x\text{-}auth \mid dot1x\text{-}timeout \mid ip\text{-}theft \mid web\text{-}auth\}$

Syntax Description

dot11-assoc	Specifies that the controller excludes clients on the sixth 802.11 association attempt, after five consecutive failures.
dot11-auth	Specifies that the controller excludes clients on the sixth 802.11 authentication attempt, after five consecutive failures.
dot1x-auth	Specifies that the controller excludes clients on the sixth 802.11X authentication attempt, after five consecutive failures.
dot1x-timeout	Enables exclusion on timeout and no response.
ip-theft	Specifies that the control excludes clients if the IP address is already assigned to another device.
	For more information, see the Usage Guidelines section.
web-auth	Specifies that the controller excludes clients on the fourth web authentication attempt, after three consecutive failures.
all	Specifies that the controller excludes clients for all of the above reasons.

Command Default

Enabled.

Command Modes

config

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

In IP-theft scenarios, there are differences between the older Cisco IOS XE releases and the Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.x releases:

Older Cisco IOS XE Releases

Priority wise, wired clients have higher priority over wireless clients, and DHCP IP has higher priority over static IP. The client security type is not checked; security of all client types are treated with same priority.

If the existing binding is from a higher priority source, the new binding is ignored and an IP-theft is signaled. If the existing binding has the same source-priority as the new binding, the binding is ignored and an IP-theft is signaled. This ensures that the bindings are not toggled if two hosts send traffic using the same IP. Only the initial binding is retained in the software. If the new binding is from a higher priority source, the existing binding is replaced. This results in an IP-theft notification of existing binding and also a new binding notification.

Cisco IOS XE Denali 16.x Releases

There is not really a fundamental difference between wired and wireless; what matters is the trust (preflevel) of the entry, which is a function on how it was learnt (ARP, DHCP, ND, and so on) and the policy that is attached to the port. When preflevel is equal, the IP takeover is denied if the old entry is still reachable. IP takeover occurs when the update comes from a trusted port or a new entry gets IP from the DHCP server. Otherwise, you must explicitly grant it. The IP-theft is not reported if an old entry is replaced by a new and a more trusted one.

This example shows how to disable clients on the 802.11 association attempt after five consecutive failures.

Device#configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device (config) #wireless wps client-exclusion dot11-assoc

wireless wps mfp

To configure various Management Frame Protection (MFP) parameters, use the wireless wps mfp command.

wireless wps mfp ap-impersonation | key-refresh-interval interval

Syntax Description

interval Specifies the MFP key refresh interval in hours. The valid range is from 1 to 24. The default value is 24.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

This example shows how to configure various Management Frame Protection (MFP) parameters:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless wps mfp key-refresh-interval 1

wireless wps mfp ap-impersonation

To configure AP impersonation detection, use the wireless wps mfp ap-impersonation command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps mfp ap-impersonation

no wireless wps mfp ap-impersonation

•	/ntov	Hace	PIN	ntinn
J	ntax	DCOL	, , , , ,	LIVI

ap-impersonation Configures AP impersonation detection.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure AP impersonation detection:

Device(config) # wireless wps mfp ap-impersonation

wireless wps rogue

To configure various rouge parameters, use the wireless wps rogue command.

wireless wps rogue {adhoc | client} [{alert mac-addr | contain mac-addr no-of-aps}]

Syntax Description

adhoc	Configures the status of an Independent Basic Service Set (IBSS or ad-hoc) rogue access point.
client	Configures rogue clients
alert mac-addr	Generates an SNMP trap upon detection of the ad-hoc rogue, and generates an immediate alert to the system administrator for further action for the MAC address of the ad-hoc rogue access point.
contain mac-addr no-of-aps	Contains the offending device so that its signals no longer interfere with authorized clients.
	Maximum number of Cisco access points assigned to actively contain the ad-hoc rogue access point (1 through 4, inclusive).

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None.

This example shows how to generate an immediate alert to the system administrator for further action for the MAC address of the ad-hoc rogue access point.

Device#configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with ${\tt CNTL/Z}$. Device (config) #wireless wps rouge adhoc alert mac addr

wireless wps rogue network-assurance enable

To enable the rogue wireless service assurance (WSA) events, use the **wireless wps rogue network-assurance enable** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue network-assurance enable

no wireless wps rogue network-assurance enable

Syntax Description n	etv
----------------------	-----

network-assurance enable Enables rogue WSA events.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to enable the rogue wireless service assurance events:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue network-assurance enable

wireless wps rogue ap aaa

To configure the use of AAA/local database to detect valid AP MAC addresses, use the **wireless wps rogue ap aaa** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap aaa

no wireless wps rogue ap aaa

•	_		
Syntax	Heer	rın	tion

aaa Configures the use of AAA or local database to detect valid AP MAC addresses.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the use of AAA/local database to detect valid AP MAC addresses:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap aaa

wireless wps rogue ap aaa polling-interval

To configures Rogue AP AAA validation interval, in seconds, use the **wireless wps rogue ap aaa polling-interval** command. To disable the configuration, use the no form of this command.

wireless wps rogue ap aaa polling-interval 60 - 86400

no wireless wps rogue ap aaa polling-interval 60 - 86400

Syntax Description

aaa	Sets the use of AAA or local database to detect valid AP MAC address	
polling-interval	Configures the rogue AP AAA validation interval.	
60 - 86400	Specifies AP AAA validation interval, in seconds.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

This example shows how to configures Rogue AP AAA validation interval, in seconds:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap aaa polling-interval 120

wireless wps rogue ap init-timer

To configure the init timer for rogue APs, use the **wireless wps rogue ap init-timer** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap init-timer

no wireless wps rogue ap init-timer

Syntax Description	init-timer	Configures the init timer for rogue APs.
Command Default	None	
Command Modes	Global Conf	iguration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the init timer for rogue APs:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap init-timer

wireless wps rogue ap mac-address rldp initiate

To initiate and configure Rogue Location Discovery Protocol on rogue APs, use the **wireless wps rogue ap mac-address rldp initiate** command.

wireless wps rogue ap mac-address < MAC Address> rldp initiate

Syntax Description

wps	Configures the WPS settings.
rogue	Configures the global rogue devices.
ap mac-address < MAC Address >	The MAC address of the APs.
rldp initiate	Initiates RLDP on rogue APs.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (#)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to initiate and configure Rogue Location Discovery Protocol on rogue APs:

Device# wireless wps rogue ap mac-address 10.1.1 rldp initiate

wireless wps rogue ap notify-min-rssi

To configure the minimum RSSI notification threshold for rogue APs, use the **wireless wps rogue ap notify-min-rssi** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap notify-min-rssi

no wireless wps rogue ap notify-min-rssi

Syntax Description	notify-min-rssi	Configure the minimum RSSI notification threshold for rogue APs.
Command Default	None	
Command Modes	Global Configurat	tion mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the minimum RSSI notification threshold for rogue APs:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap notify-min-rssi

wireless wps rogue ap notify-rssi-deviation

To configure the RSSI deviation notification threshold for rogue APs, use the wireless wps rogue ap **notify-rssi-deviation** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap notify-rssi-deviation

no wireless wps rogue ap notify-rssi-deviation

ntax		

notify-rssi-deviation Configures the RSSI deviation notification threshold for rogue APs.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the RSSI deviation notification threshold for rogue APs:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap notify-rssi-deviation

wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only

To set Rogue Location Discovery Protocol (RLDP) and alarm if rogue is detected, use the **wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only

no wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only

	Descri	

alarm-only Sets RLDP and alarm if rogue is detected.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Modification
This command was introduced.
_

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to set RLDP and alarm if rogue is detected:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only

wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only monitor-ap-only

To perform RLDP only on monitor APs, use the wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only monitor-ap-only command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only monitor-ap-only

no wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only monitor-ap-only

Syntax Description	monitor-ap-only	Performs RLDP on monitor APs only.

Command Modes	Global Configuration mode

None

Command History	Release	Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Command Default

None

Example

The following example shows you how to perform RLDP only on monitor APs,:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap rldp alarm-only monitor-ap-only

wireless wps rogue ap rldp auto-contain

To configure RLDP, alarm and auto-contain if rogue is detected, use **wirelesswps rogueaprldp auto-contain** command. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the alarm.

[no] wireless wps rogue ap rldp auto-contain monitor-ap-only

Syntax Description

monitor-ap-only Perform RLDP only on monitor AP

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS XE 3.7.3E	The no form of the command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure an alarm for a detected rogue.

Devicewireless wps rogue ap rldp auto-contain

wireless wps rogue ap rldp retries

To configure RLDP retry times on rogue APs, use the **wireless wps rogue ap rldp retries** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap rldp retries

no wireless wps rogue ap rldp retries

Syntax Description

retries Configures RLDP retry times on rogue APs.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure RLDP retry times on rogue APs:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap rldp retries

wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule

To configure RLDP scheduling, use the **wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule

no wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule

Syntax Description

schedule Configures RLDP scheduling.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure RLDP scheduling:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule

wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule day

To configure the day when RLDP scheduling is to be done, use the wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule day command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule day { friday | monday | saturday | sunday | thursday | tuesday | wednesday } start [HH:MM:SS] end [HH:MM:SS]

no wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule day { friday | monday | saturday | sunday | thursday | tuesday | wednesday } start [HH:MM:SS] end [HH:MM:SS]

Syntax Description

day {friday monday saturday sunday thursday tuesday wednesday}	Configures the day of the week when RLDP scheduling is to be done.
start [HH:MM:SS]	Configures the start time for RLDP schedule for the day.
end [HH:MM:SS]	Configures the end time for RLDP schedule for the day.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the day of the week, when RLDP scheduling is to be done:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap rldp schedule day friday start 10:10:10 end 15:15:15

wireless wps rogue ap timeout

To configure the expiry time for rogue APs, in seconds, use the **wireless wps rogue ap timeout** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue ap timeout 240-3600

no wireless wps rogue ap timeout 240-3600

Syntax Description	rogue ap timeout Configures the expiry time for rogue APs, in seconds.		
	240-3600	Specifies the number of seconds before rogue entries are flushed.	
Command Default	None		
Command Modes	Global configuration	n	

Command History	Release	Modification
	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

This example shows how to configure the expiry time for rogue APs, in seconds:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap timeout 250

wireless wps rogue auto-contain

To configure the auto contain level and to configure auto containment for monitor AP mode, use the **wireless wps rogue auto-contain** command. To disable the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless wps rogue auto-contain { level 1 - 4 | monitor-ap-only }

no wireless wps rogue auto-contain { level 1 - 4 | monitor-ap-only }

Syntax Description

auto-contain	Configures auto contain for rogue devices.
level	Configures auto contain levels.
1 - 4	Specifies the auto containment levels.
monitor-ap-only	Configures auto contain for monitor AP mode.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

This example shows how to configure the auto contain level and to configure auto containment for monitor AP mode:

```
Device(config) # wireless wps rogue auto-contain level 2

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue auto-contain monitor-ap-only
```

wireless wps rogue client aaa

To configure the use of AAA or local database to detect valid MAC addresses of rogue clients, use the **wireless** wps rogue client aaa command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue client aaa

no wireless wps rogue client aaa

•	_		
Syntax	Heer	rın	tion

aaa Configures the use of AAA or local database to detect valid MAC addresses of rogue clients.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure the use of AAA or local database to detect valid MAC addresses of rogue clients:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue client aaa

wireless wps rogue client mse

To configure Mobility Services Engine (MSE) to detect valid MAC addresses of rogue clients, use the **wireless wps rogue client mse** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue client mse

no wireless wps rogue client mse

ntax		

mse Configures the MSE to detect valid MAC addresses of rogue clients.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

The following example shows you how to configure Mobility Services Engine (MSE) to detect valid MAC addresses of rogue clients:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue client mse

wireless wps rogue client client-threshold

To configure rogue client per a rogue AP SNMP trap threshold, use the **wireless wps rogue client client-threshold** command. To disable the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless wps rogue client client-threshold 0 - 256

no wireless wps rogue client client-threshold 0 - 256

•	_	_	•	
· ·	ntav	Hacei	***	tion.
3	viilax	Desci	ш	uui

rogue client	Configures rogue clients.
client-threshold	Configures the rogue client per a rogue AP SNMP trap threshold.
0 - 256	Specifies the client threshold.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification		
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.		

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

This example shows how to configure rogue client per a rogue AP SNMP trap threshold:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue ap timeout 250

wireless wps rogue client notify-min-rssi

To configure the minimum RSSI notification threshold for rogue clients, use the **wireless wps rogue client notify-min-rssi** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue client notify-min-rssi -128 - -70

no wireless wps rogue client notify-min-rssi -128 - -70

Syntax Description

rogue clients	Configures rogue clients.
notify-min-rssi	$Configures \ the \ minimum\ RSSI\ notification\ threshold\ for\ rogue\ clients.$
-12870	Specifies the RSSI threshold in decibels.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

This example shows how to configure the minimum RSSI notification threshold for rogue clients:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue client notify-min-rssi -125

wireless wps rogue client notify-rssi-deviation

To configure the RSSI deviation notification threshold for rogue clients, use the **wireless wps rogue client notify-rssi-deviation** command. To disable the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

wireless wps rogue client notify-rssi-deviation 0 - 10

no wireless wps rogue client notify-rssi-deviation 0 - 10

Syntax Description	notify-rssi-deviation	Configures the RSSI deviation notification threshold for rogue clients.
	0 - 10	Specifies the RSSI threshold in decibels.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

This example shows how to configure the RSSI deviation notification threshold for rogue clients:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue client notify-rssi-deviation 6

wireless wps rogue detection

To configure various rouge detection parameters, use the wireless wps rogue detection command.

wireless wps rogue detection [{min-rssi rssi | min-transient-time transtime}]

Syntax Description

min-rssi rssi	Configures the minimum RSSI value that rogues should have for APs to detect and for rogue entry to be created in the device.
min-transient-time transtime	Configures the time interval at which rogues have to be consistently scanned for by APs after the first time the rogues are scanned.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None.

This example shows how to configure rogue detection minimum RSSI value and minimum transient time:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless wps rogue detection min-rssi 100
Device(config)# wireless wps rogue detection min-transient-time 500
Device(config)# end
```

wireless wps rogue notify-syslog

To enable syslog notification for rogue events, use the wireless wps rogue notify-syslog command.

wireless wps rogue notify-syslog

Syntax Description	This command has no keywords or arguments.
--------------------	--

None **Command Default**

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to enable syslog notification for rogue events:

Device# configure terminal Device(config) # wireless wps rogue notify-syslog

wireless wps rogue rule

To configure rogue classification rule, use the wireless wps rogue rule command.

wireless wps rogue rule $\mathit{rule-name}$ priority $\mathit{priority}$ {classify{friendly | malicious} | condition {client-count number | duration | encryption | infrastructure | rssi | ssid} | default | exit | match{all | any} | no | shutdown}

Syntax Description

rule rule-name	Specifies a rule name.
priority priority	Changes the priority of a specific rule and shifts others in the list accordingly.
classify	Specifies the classification of a rule.
friendly	Classifies a rule as friendly.
malicious	Classifies a rule as malicious.
condition { client-count number duration encryption infrastructure rssi ssid }	Specifies the conditions for a rule that the rogue access point must meet. Type of the condition to be configured. The condition types are listed below: • client-count—Requires that a minimum number of clients be associated to a rogue access point. The valid range is 1 to 10 (inclusive). • duration—Requires that a rogue access point be detected for a minimum period of time. The valid range is 0 to 3600 seconds (inclusive). • encryption—Requires that the advertised WLAN does not have encryption enabled. • infrastructure—Requires the SSID to be known to the controller • rssi—Requires that a rogue access point have a minimum RSSI value. The range is from -95 to -50 dBm (inclusive). • ssid—Requires that a rogue access point have a specific SSID.
default	Sets the command to its default settings.
exit	Exits the sub-mode.
match {all any}	Configures matching criteria for a rule. Specifies whether a detected rogue access point must meet all or any of the conditions specified by the rule in order for the rule to be matched and the rogue access point to adopt the classification type of the rule.
no	Negates a command or set its defaults.
shutdown	Shuts down the system.

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History	Release	Modification	
	Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.	

Usage Guidelines

None.

This example shows how to create a rule that can organize and display rogue access points as Friendly:

Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# wireless wps rogue rule ap1 priority 1
Device(config-rule)# classify friendly
Device(config)# end

wireless wps rogue scale mode hybrid

To configure the rogue scale hybrid mode (unused quota reserved for higher priority rogue APs can be used by rogue APs of lower priority when space available), use the **wireless wps rogue scale mode hybrid** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless wps rogue scale mode hybrid

no wireless wps rogue scale mode hybrid

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure the rogue scale hybrid mode:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue scale mode hybrid

wireless wps rogue scale priority

To configure the rogue classification priority order, use the **wireless wps rogue scale priority malicious** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless wps rogue scale priority malicious { high \mid highest \mid low \mid medium } custom { high \mid highest \mid low \mid medium } unclassified { high \mid highest \mid low \mid medium } friendly { high \mid highest \mid low \mid medium }

Syntax Description

malicious	Configures the priority of malicious rogue APs.
{ high highest low medium }	Indicates the Rogue AP storage priority as High, Highest, Medium, and Low.
custom	Configures the priority of custom classified rogue APs.
unclassified	Configures the priority of unclassified rogue APs.
friendly	Configures the priority of friendly rogue APs.

Command Default

None

The default value for malicious is **highest**, the default value for custom is **high**, the default value for unclassified is **medium**, and the default value for friendly is **low**.

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure the rogue classification priority order:

Device(config)# wireless wps rogue scale priority malicious highest custom high unclassified medium friendly low

wireless wps rogue scale quota

To configure maximum scale rogue AP prioritisation and quotas, use the **wireless wps rogue scale quota** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the feature.

wireless wps rogue scale quota malicious percentage-malicious-rogue-AP custom percentage-custom-rogue-AP unclassified percentage-unclassified-rogue-AP friendly percentage-friendly-rogue-AP

no wireless wps rogue scale quota malicious percentage-malicious-rogue-AP custom percentage-custom-rogue-AP unclassified percentage-unclassified-rogue-AP friendly percentage-friendly-rogue-AP

Syntax Description

malicious	Indicates the percentage of the total rogue AP scale reserved for malicious rogue APs.
percentage-malicious-rogue-AP	Specifies the value in percentage of the total rogue AP scale reserved for malicious rogue APs. The value range is from 0 to 100.
custom	Indicates the percentage of the total rogue AP scale reserved for custom rogue APs.
percentage-custom-rogue-AP	Specifies the value in percentage of the total rogue AP scale reserved for custom rogue APs. The value range is from 0 to 100.
unclassified	Indicates the percentage of the total rogue AP scale reserved for unclassified rogue APs.
percentage-unclassified-rogue-AP	Specifies the value in percentage of the total rogue AP scale reserved for unclassified rogue APs. The value range is from 0 to 100.
friendly	Indicates the percentage of the total rogue AP scale reserved for friendly rogue APs.
percentage-friendly-rogue-AP	Specifies the value in percentage of the total rogue AP scale reserved for friendly rogue APs. The value range is from 0 to 100.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Cupertino 17.9.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure maximum scale rogue AP prioritisation and quotas:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue scale quota malicious 5 custom 10 unclassified 3 friendly 5

wireless wps rogue security-level

To configure the wireless WPS rogue detection security levels, use the **wireless wps rogue security-level** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the configuration.

wireless wps rogue security-level { critical | custom | high | low }

no wireless wps rogue security-level { critical | custom | high | low }

Syntax Description

rogue security-level	Configures the rogue detection security level.	
critical	Specifies the rogue detection setup for highly sensitive deployments.	
custom	Specifies the customizable security level.	
high	Specifies the rogue detection setup for medium-scale deployments.	
low	Specifies the basic rogue detection setup for small-scale deployments.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

None

Example

This example shows how to configure the wireless WPS rogue detection security levels:

Device(config) # wireless wps rogue security-level critical

wireless-default radius server

To configure multiple radius servers, use the wireless-default radius server command.

wireless-default radius server IP key secret

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Global configuration (config)

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Using this utility, you can configure a maximum of ten radius servers.

Example

This example shows how to configure multiple radius servers:

```
Device# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Device(config)# wireless-default radius server 9.2.58.90 key cisco123 Device(config)# end

wlan policy

To map a policy profile to a WLAN profile, use the wlan policy command.

wlan wlan-name policy policy-name

_	_	_	_
Syntax		wi n	4i a .
.SVIIIAX	11621		

wlan-name	Name of the WLAN profile.	
policy	Map a policy profile to the WLAN profile.	
policy-name	Name of the policy profile.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

config-policy-tag

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar	6.10.1 This command was introduced in a release earlier than Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.1.

wmm

To configure WMM on WLAN, use the **wmm** command. To disable the featue, use the **no** form of the command.

 $wmm \quad \{allowed \ \mid require\}$

[no] wmm

Syntax Description

wmm	Configures WMM (WME).	
allowed	Allows WMM on the WLAN.	
require	Requires WMM clients on the WLAN.	

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WLAN configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.2.1	This command was introduced.

Example

This example shows how to configure WMM on WLAN:

Device(config-wlan) #wmm allowed

wmm